

---

STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS

---

**2000 No. 2481**

**AGRICULTURE**

**The Feeding Stuffs Regulations 2000**

*Made* - - - - *10th September 2000*  
*Laid before Parliament* *22nd September*  
*2000*  
*Coming into force* - - *29th October 2000*

The Secretary of State for Health, acting in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 66(1), 68(1) and (1A), 69(1), (3), (6) and (7), 70(1), 74(1), 74A, 77(4), 78(6) and 84 of the Agriculture Act 1970<sup>(1)</sup> (as read with regulation 14 of the Food Standards Act 1999 (Transitional and Consequential Provisions and Savings) (England and Wales) Regulations 2000)<sup>(2)</sup> and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, after consultation as required by section 84(1) of the said Act with the persons or organisations appearing to represent the interests concerned, and acting, as a Minister designated<sup>(3)</sup> for the purposes of section 2(2) of the European Communities Act 1972<sup>(4)</sup> in relation to the common agricultural policy of the European Community, in exercise of the powers conferred on him by the said section 2(2)<sup>(5)</sup> (in so far as these Regulations cannot be made under the powers in the Agriculture Act 1970 specified above), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations:

**Title, commencement and extent**

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Feeding Stuffs Regulations 2000, shall come into force on 29th October 2000 and shall extend to England, except that regulations 11 and 12 shall extend to England, Wales and Northern Ireland and, subject to paragraph (2) below, other provisions of these Regulations shall so extend in so far as they relate to regulations 11 and 12.

(2) In so far as regulation 24 applies to Northern Ireland, the references therein to Part IV of the Act shall be construed as references to that Part as modified by section 86.

---

(1) 1970 c. 40; section 74A was inserted by the European Communities Act 1972, c. 68, Schedule 4, paragraph 6, and the Act was amended by the Agriculture Act 1970 Amendment Regulations 1982 (S.I. 1982/980). Section 66(1) contains definitions of the expressions “the Ministers”, “prescribed” and “regulations”; the definition of “the Ministers” was amended by the Transfer of Functions (Wales) (No. 1) Order 1978 (S.I. 1978/272), Schedule 5, paragraph 1. By virtue of S.I. 1999/3141, functions of the Secretaries of State for Wales and Scotland ceased to be exercisable in relation to England.

(2) S.I. 2000/656.

(3) S.I. 1972/1811.

(4) 1972 c. 68.

(5) See paragraph 5 of Schedule 3 to the Government of Wales Act 1998 (c. 38).

## Interpretation

2.—(1) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires—

“the Act” means the Agriculture Act 1970;

“additive” means a substance or preparation used in animal nutrition in order to—

- (a) affect favourably the characteristics of feed materials, compound feeding stuffs or animal products,
- (b) satisfy the nutritional needs of animals or improve animal production (in particular by affecting the gastro-intestinal flora or the digestibility of feeding stuffs),
- (c) introduce into nutrition elements conducive to obtaining particular nutritional objectives or to meeting the nutritional needs of animals at a particular time, or
- (d) prevent or reduce the harmful effects caused by animal excretions or improve the animal environment,

but excludes everything excluded from coverage of the Additives Directive by Article 1.2 and 1.3 thereof;

“the Additives Directive” means Council Directive [70/524/EEC](#) concerning additives in feeding stuffs<sup>(6)</sup>;

“the Agency” means the Food Standards Agency;

“ash” means the matter which results from the treatment of a feeding stuff in accordance with the appropriate procedure set out in the method of analysis for ash specified in Point 5 of the Annex to Directive [71/250/EEC](#)(7);

“authorised”, in relation to any additive, or the name of any additive, save in the expressions “authorised intermediate product” and “authorised medicated premix”, and subject to paragraph (2) below, means authorised in or, as the case may be, under, the Additives Directive, and “authorisation” shall be construed accordingly;

“authorised intermediate product” and “authorised medicated premix” have the meanings given in regulation 2(1) of the Medicated Feedingstuffs Regulations 1998<sup>(8)</sup>;

“the Certain Products Directive” means Council Directive [82/471/EEC](#) concerning certain products used in animal nutrition<sup>(9)</sup>;

“complementary feeding stuff”, subject to regulation 14(10)(a), means a compound feeding stuff which has a high content of certain substances and which, by reason of its composition, is sufficient for a daily ration only if it is used in combination with other feeding stuffs;

“complete feeding stuff”, subject to regulation 14(10)(a), means a compound feeding stuff which, by reason of its composition, is sufficient to ensure a daily ration;

“compound feeding stuff”, subject to regulation 14(10)(a), means a mixture of feeding stuffs;

“the Compound Feeding Stuff Directive” means Council Directive [79/373/EEC](#) on the marketing of compound feeding stuffs<sup>(10)</sup>;

“daily ration” means the average total quantity of feeding stuff, expressed on a 12 per cent moisture basis, required daily by an animal of a given kind, age group and level of production in order to satisfy all its nutritional needs;

---

(6) OJ No. L270, 14.12.70, p.1 (OJ/SE Vol. 18, p.4) last amended by Council Directive [1999/20/EC](#) (OJ No. L80, 25.3.1999, p. 20).

(7) OJ No. L155, 12.7.71, p.13 (OJ/SE 1971(II), p. 480).

(8) S.I. [1998/1046](#) (to which there is an amendment not relevant to these Regulations).

(9) OJ No. L213, 21.7.82, p.8. Last amended by Council Directive [1999/20/EC](#) (OJ No. L80, 25.3.1999, p. 20).

(10) OJ No. L86, 6.4.79, p. 30. Last amended by Directive 2000/16 of the European Parliament and the Council (OJ No. L105, 3.5.2000, p. 36).

“dossier” means a dossier compiled in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Dossiers Directive and which includes—

- (a) an identification note (containing where applicable the information specified in Article 9o.1 of the Additives Directive),
- (b) any monograph supplied pursuant to Article 9n.3 of the Additives Directive, and
- (c) in the case of an additive to which Article 7a of the Additives Directive applies, the documents referred to in the indented paragraphs of the first paragraph of that Article;

“the Dossiers Directive” means Council Directive [87/153/EEC](#) fixing guidelines for the assessment of additives in animal nutrition<sup>(11)</sup>;

“EC approved Article 2.2(d) establishment” means an establishment listed on a register of approved establishments, maintained by a competent authority in a member State, in implementation of Article 5 of the Establishments Directive, as an establishment on which a compound feeding stuff, of any kind the manufacture of which is regulated by Article 2.2(d) of that Directive, may be manufactured with a view to putting it into circulation;

“EC approved Article 2.2(f) establishment” means an establishment listed on a register of approved establishments, maintained by a competent authority in a member State, in implementation of Article 5 of the Establishments Directive, as an establishment on which a compound feeding stuff, of any kind the production of which is regulated by Article 2.2(f) of that Directive, may be produced for the exclusive requirements of the producer’s holding;

“EC permitted Article 2.2(d) establishment” means an establishment located in a member State (other than an EC approved Article 2.2(d) establishment or an establishment which a competent authority in the member State has declined to approve as such an establishment) if—

- (a) a compound feeding stuff, of any kind the manufacture of which is regulated by Article 2.2(d) of the Establishments Directive, was being manufactured on the establishment, with a view to putting it into circulation, on 1st April 1998, and
- (b) before 1st September 1998, an application (which is pending) in respect of the establishment, was made to a competent authority in the member State, in accordance with any requirements in the member State for the making of such applications, to approve the establishment, pursuant to the Establishments Directive, as an establishment on which a compound feeding stuff of any such kind may be manufactured with a view to putting it into circulation;

“EC permitted Article 2.2(f) establishment” means an establishment located in a member State (other than an EC approved Article 2.2(f) establishment or an establishment which a competent authority in the member State has declined to approve as such an establishment) if—

- (a) a compound feeding stuff, of any kind the production of which is regulated by Article 2.2(f) of the Establishments Directive, was being produced on the establishment, for the exclusive requirements of the producer’s holding, on 1st April 1998, and
- (b) before 1st September 1998, an application (which is pending) in respect of the establishment, was made to a competent authority in the member State, in accordance with any requirements in the member State for the making of such applications, to approve the establishment, pursuant to the Establishments Directive, as an establishment on which a compound feeding stuff of any such kind may be produced for the exclusive requirements of the producer’s holding;

“EEA Agreement” means the Agreement on the European Economic Area signed at Oporto on 2nd May 1992 as adjusted by the Protocol signed at Brussels on 17th March 1993<sup>(12)</sup>;

---

(11) OJ No. L64, 7.3.87, p. 19. Last amended by Commission Directive [95/11/EC](#) (OJ No. L106, 11.5.95, p. 23).

(12) The reference for the EEA Agreement is OJ No. L1, 3.1.94, p.1. The reference for the protocol signed on 17th March 1993 is OJ No. L1, 3.1.94, p. 571.

- “EEA State” means a State which is a Contracting Party to the EEA Agreement;
- “energy value” means the energy value of a feeding stuff calculated in accordance with the relevant method specified in Schedule 1;
- “establishment” has the meaning given by Article 1.3(b) of the Establishments Directive;
- “the Establishments Directive” means Council Directive [95/69/EC](#) laying down the conditions and arrangements for approving and registering certain establishments and intermediaries operating in the animal feed sector and amending Directives [70/524/EEC](#), [74/63/EEC](#), [79/373/EEC](#) and [82/471/EEC](#)(**13**);
- “fat” means the extract obtained following the treatment of a feeding stuff in accordance with the appropriate procedure set out in the method of analysis for oils and fats specified in Part IV of the Annex to Directive [71/393/EEC](#)(**14**);
- “feeding stuff”, subject to regulation 14(10)(a), has the meaning attributed to it by section 66(1) as modified by regulation 20(1)(a);
- “feeding stuff intended for a particular nutritional purpose” means a compound feeding stuff, the composition or method of manufacture of which distinguishes it from other feeding stuffs and from the type of products covered by the Medicated Feedingstuffs Directive, and in respect of which any indication is given that it is intended for a particular nutritional purpose;
- “feed material”, subject to regulation 14(10)(b), means—
- (a) any product of vegetable or animal origin, in its natural state, fresh or preserved;
  - (b) any product derived from such a product by industrial processing; or
  - (c) any organic or inorganic substance,
- specified in Part II or III of Schedule 2, (whether or not containing any additive) and for use in oral feeding to pet animals or farmed creatures, directly as such, or after processing, in the preparation of a compound feeding stuff or as a carrier of a premixture;
- “the Feed Materials Directive” means Council Directive [96/25/EC](#) on the circulation of feed materials, amending Directives [70/524/EEC](#), [74/63/EEC](#), [82/471/EEC](#) and [93/74/EEC](#) and repealing Directive [77/101/EEC](#)(**15**);
- “fibre” means the organic matter calculated following the treatment of a feeding stuff in accordance with the procedure set out in the method of analysis for fibre specified in Point 3 of Annex 1 to Directive [73/46/EEC](#)(**16**);
- “identification note” has the same meaning as in the Additives Directive;
- “intermediary” has the meaning given by Article 1.3(c) of the Establishments Directive;
- “mammalian meat and bone meal” has the meaning given in Article 4(1) of the Bovine Spongiform Encephalopathy (No. 2) Order 1996(**17**);
- “the Medicated Feedingstuffs Directive” means Council Directive [90/167/EEC](#) laying down the conditions governing the preparation, placing on the market and use of medicated feedingstuffs in the Community(**18**);
- “member State” means a member State other than the United Kingdom;

---

(13) OJ No. L332, 30.12.95, p.15. Last amended by Council Directive [1999/20/EC](#) (OJ No. L80, 25.3.1999, p. 20).

(14) OJ No. L279, 20.12.71, p. 7 (OJ/SE 1971(III), p.987). (Part IV was replaced entirely by Annex 1 to Directive [84/4/EEC](#) (OJ No. L15, 18.1.84, p. 28. That Annex was in turn replaced entirely by Part B of the Annex to Directive [98/64/EC](#) (OJ No. L257, 19.9.98, p. 14)).

(15) OJ No. L125, 23.5.96, p. 35. Last amended by Directive 2000/16 of the European Parliament and the Council (OJ No. L105, 3.5.2000, p. 36).

(16) OJ No. L83, 30.3.73, p. 21. (Point 3 of Annex 1 was replaced entirely by the Annex to Directive [92/89/EEC](#)) (OJ No. L344, 26.11.92, p. 35)).

(17) S.I. [1996/3183](#). The relevant amending instrument is S.I. [1999/921](#).

(18) OJ No. L92, 7.4.90, p. 42.

“MFS prescription” has the meaning given in regulation 2(1) of the Medicated Feedingstuffs Regulations 1998;

“micro-organism” has the meaning given by Article 2(aa) of the Additives Directive;

“milk replacer feed” means a compound feeding stuff administered in dry form, or after reconstitution with a given quantity of liquid, for feeding young animals as a supplement to, or substitute for, post-colostral milk or for feeding calves intended for slaughter;

“mineral feeding stuff” means a complementary feeding stuff which is composed mainly of minerals and which contains at least 40 per cent by weight of ash;

“minimum storage life” means, in relation to a compound feeding stuff, the date until which, under proper storage conditions, that feeding stuff retains its specific properties;

“molassed feeding stuff” means a complementary feeding stuff prepared from molasses and which contains at least 14 per cent by weight of total sugar expressed as sucrose;

“moisture” means water and other volatile material determined in accordance with the procedure set out in the method of analysis for moisture specified in Part I of the Annex to Directive [71/393/EEC\(19\)](#);

“monograph” has the same meaning as in the Additives Directive;

“name”, in relation to any additive specified in any of Parts I to VIII of the Table to Schedule 3, means the name specified for that additive in that Table, and in relation to any other additive means its authorised name;

“national list” means the list of establishments published in London by the Agency, for the purposes of Article 6.1 of the Establishments Directive;

“oil” means the extract obtained following the treatment of a feeding stuff in accordance with the appropriate procedure set out in the method of analysis for oils and fats specified in Part IV of the Annex to Directive [71/393/EEC\(20\)](#);

“particular nutritional purpose” means the purpose of satisfying any nutritional requirement of pet animals or productive livestock, the process of assimilation or absorption of which, or the metabolism of which, may be temporarily impaired, or is temporarily or permanently impaired, and which may therefore benefit from ingestion of a feeding stuff capable of achieving that purpose;

“pet animal” has the same meaning as in the Additives Directive;

“pet food” means a feeding stuff for pet animals and “compound pet food” shall be construed accordingly;

“premixture” means a mixture of additives, or a mixture of one or more additives with substances used as carriers, intended for the manufacture of feeding stuffs;

“protein”, except in paragraphs 12(2), 13, 28(2) and 29 of Part I of Schedule 4, and subject to paragraph (3) below, means the matter obtained as a result of treatment of a feeding stuff in accordance with the procedure set out in the method of analysis for protein specified in Point 2 of Annex 1 to Directive [72/199/EEC\(21\)](#);

“protein equivalent of biuret, diureidoisobutane, urea or urea phosphate”, in relation to an amount of biuret, diureidoisobutane, urea and urea phosphate nitrogen, means that amount multiplied by 6.25;

---

(19) OJ No. L279, 20.12.71, p. 7 (OJ/SE 1971(III), p. 987), amended by Article 1 of Directive [73/47/EEC](#) (OJ No.L83, 30.3.73, p. 35).

(20) OJ No. L279, 20.12.71, p. 7 (OJ/SE 1971(III), p. 987). (Part IV was replaced entirely by Annex 1 to Directive [84/4/EEC](#) (OJ No. L15, 18.1.84, p. 28) That Annex was in turn replaced entirely by Part B of the Annex to Directive [98/64/EC](#) (OJ No. L257, 19.9.98, p. 14).

(21) OJ No. L123, 29.5.72, p. 6 (OJ/SE 1966–1972 supplement, p. 74), (Point 2 of Annex 1 has been replaced by the Annex to Directive [93/28/EEC](#) (OJ No. L179, 22.7.93, p. 8)).

“put into circulation” has the same meaning as in the Feed Materials Directive but, in regulation 14(3), (4) and (7), also means import into England from a country which is neither an EEA State nor part of an EEA State;

“registered veterinarian” has the same meaning as in the Medicated Feedingstuffs Directive;

“starch” means the matter obtained as the result of treatment of a feeding stuff in accordance with the procedure set out in the method of analysis for starch specified in Point 1 of Annex 1 to Directive [72/199/EEC](#)(**22**);

“third country” means a country other than a member State or the United Kingdom;

“UK approved Article 2.2(d) establishment”, “UK approved Article 2.2(f) establishment”, “UK permitted Article 2.2(d) establishment” and “UK permitted Article 2.2(f) establishment” have, subject to regulation 14(5), the meanings respectively given to them by regulation 3 of the Feedingstuffs (Establishments and Intermediaries) Regulations 1999(**23**), as read with regulation 2(4) of those Regulations;

“zootechnical additive” means an additive belonging to one or more of the groups of additives specified in Part I of Annex C to the Additives Directive;

“zootechnical feeding stuff” means a feeding stuff that contains a zootechnical additive or zootechnical premixture; and

“zootechnical premixture” means a premixture that contains a zootechnical additive.

(2) The additives appearing in the Section headed “Radionuclide Binders”, and as numbers 3 and 4 in the Section headed “Micro-organisms”, in the Annex to Commission Regulation ([EC](#)) No. [2785/98](#)(**24**), shall be deemed for the purposes of these Regulations to be “authorised” within the meaning of that term as defined in paragraph (1) above.

(3) For the purposes of paragraphs 12(1) and 28(1) of Part I of Schedule 4, “protein” has the meaning given to it by article 4(1) of the Bovine Spongiform Encephalopathy (No. 2) Order 1996(**25**)

(4) In these Regulations, “botanical purity” shall be construed in accordance with paragraph 2 of Section II of Part A of the Annex to the Feed Materials Directive.

(5) Any reference in these Regulations to a numbered regulation or Schedule shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be construed as a reference to the regulation or Schedule bearing that number in these Regulations.

(6) Where, in any sub-heading, textual provision or, as the case may be, tabular or other entry in a Schedule to these Regulations, a numbered reference to a footnote appears, the footnote so numbered shall be treated as amplifying the sub-heading or textual provision or, as the case may be, as included in the tabular or other entry.

(7) Any reference in these Regulations to a numbered section shall, unless the reference is to a section of a specified Act, be construed as a reference to the section bearing that number in the Act.

(8) Any reference in these Regulations to a European Community Directive or Regulation shall be construed as a reference to that Directive or, as the case may be, Regulation, as amended as at the date these Regulations are made.

---

(22) OJ No. L123, 29.5.72, p. 6 (OJ/SE 1966–1972 supplement, p. 74), (Point 1 of Annex 1 has been replaced entirely by the Annex to Directive [1999/79/EC](#) (OJ No. L209, 7.8.1999, p. 25)).

(23) S.I. [1999/1872](#) (to which there are modifications not relevant to these Regulations).

(24) OJ No. L347, 23.12.98, p. 21.

(25) S.I. [1996/3183](#), to which there is an amendment not relevant to this definition.

### **Prescribed material**

3.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) below, for the purposes of these Regulations, the material prescribed for the purposes of sections 68(1) and 69(1) shall be any material usable as a feeding stuff, and any material usable as a feed material, premixture or additive in such a feeding stuff.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1) above, section 68(2) shall cease to apply.

### **Matters required or permitted to be contained in a statutory statement or otherwise declared**

4. The particulars, information and instructions required, and the particulars, information and instructions permitted, to be contained in a statutory statement or, as the case may be, otherwise declared, shall be as specified in, and shall comply with, the provisions of Schedule 4 (save in respect of additives and premixtures not contained in feeding stuffs) and Schedule 5 (in respect of additives and premixtures not contained in feeding stuffs).

### **Forms of statutory statement**

5.—(1) Subject to the sufficiency requirement of the second paragraph of Article 16.6 of the Additives Directive, (which shall be observed, where applicable) and paragraph (2) below, the statutory statement—

(a) in the case of any prescribed material delivered in a package or other container, shall—

(i) take the form of a label attached to that package or container; or

(ii) be clearly marked directly thereon, and

(b) in the case of such material delivered in bulk, shall take the form of a document relating to and accompanying each consignment.

(2) In the case of any feed material sold in a quantity not exceeding 10 kg, and supplied directly to the final user thereof, the statutory statement may be provided in the form of a notice in writing.

(3) The particulars, information and instructions required or permitted to be contained in the statutory statement shall—

(a) be clearly separate from any other information;

(b) subject to paragraphs (5) and (6) below, be in English; and

(c) be legible and indelible.

(4) For the purposes of section 69 (marking of material prepared for sale), prescribed material which is contained in a package or other container shall be labelled or marked in the manner prescribed in relation to such material in paragraph (1) or, where applicable, (2), above, and such material in bulk shall be marked by the display in as close proximity to the material as may be practicable of a document relating thereto.

(5) In the case of any compound feeding stuff or feed material which is intended for export to a member State, the statutory statement shall be in one or more official Community languages, as determined by that member State.

(6) In the case of any feeding stuff, not being a zootechnical feeding stuff, which is intended for export to an EEA State which is not a member State, the statutory statement shall comply with the requirements of Article 18 of the Additives Directive as if the EEA State were a member State.

### **Register of marks**

6.—(1) As respects any feed material, the matters required by section 69(1) to be marked on that material may be denoted by a mark, the meaning of which can be ascertained by reference to a register kept in accordance with this regulation.

(2) In the case of any compound feeding stuff, not being of a standard formulation on general sale by the seller concerned, which is specially manufactured or mixed to the order of a purchaser—

- (a) there shall be an indication in a document, label or notice, which is readily apparent and unequivocally associated with the material, of the type of feeding stuff, and of the name or trade name, and of the address or registered office, of the manufacturer, and
- (b) the other matters required by section 69(1) to be marked on the material may be denoted by a mark, the meaning of which can be ascertained by reference to a register kept in accordance with this regulation.

(3) The register shall show those matters to which the mark relates, being matters required to be contained in a statutory statement relating to the material to which the mark relates, and the date of entry of those particulars in the register, and entries relating to material of a kind mentioned in paragraph (2) above shall include the name and address of the purchaser, the date of the order and the amount ordered.

(4) The register shall be kept as a separate record in book form, marked on the outside “Register of marks under section 69(6) of the Agriculture Act 1970” and shall be kept on the premises where the material is held for the purpose of selling it in the course of trade for use as a feeding stuff, save that, if the material is not in the premises of the person who has the material for sale, the register shall be kept on those premises.

(5) The period for which the register is to be preserved in accordance with section 69(7) shall be six months, commencing on the first day on which none of the materials referred to in the register remains on the premises, for sale as aforesaid.

(6) The register shall be made and kept by the seller concerned.

### **Limits of variation**

7.—(1) Section 74(2) shall have effect, in relation to England, as if, after the words “this Part of this Act” there were inserted the words “,or the Feeding Stuffs Regulations 2000,”.

(2) For the purposes of section 74, as modified by paragraph (1) above, the limits of variation in relation to any mis-statement in a statutory statement, document or mark, as to the nature, substance or quality of a feeding stuff or, as the case may be, feed material, where the mis-statement relates to—

- (a) any analytical constituent specified in the first column of—
  - (i) Part A of Schedule 6 (where the feeding stuff is a compound feeding stuff not intended for pets),
  - (ii) Part B of Schedule 6 (where the feeding stuff is a compound pet food), or
  - (iii) Part C of Schedule 6 (in the case of a feed material),
- (b) any vitamin or trace element specified in the first column of Part D of that Schedule, or
- (c) the energy value of any feeding stuff specified in the first column of Part E of that Schedule,

shall be as set out with respect to that constituent or, as the case may be, vitamin, trace element or feeding stuff, in the corresponding entry in the second column of the relevant Part of that Schedule,

(3) Particulars with respect to any material which are contained in a statutory statement, or in any document, or which are marked on, or denoted by a mark on, the material, shall not, for the purposes of Part IV of the Act or of these Regulations, be treated as false by reason of any mis-statement therein as to the nature, substance or quality of the material, if—

- (a) the material was first sold, or otherwise put into circulation, in a member State,
- (b) the mis-statement did not, at the time of putting into circulation, exceed any limits of variation prescribed in relation thereto in that member State, and
- (c) any such limits were in accordance with any applicable European Community Directive.



### **Assigned meanings**

8. For the purposes of section 70, there shall be assigned to the expressions “complementary feeding stuff”, “complete feeding stuff”, “compound feeding stuff”, “feeding stuff”, “milk replacer feed”, “mineral feeding stuff” and “molassed feeding stuff” in each case the meaning given by regulation 2(1) to the expression concerned.

### **Manner of packaging and sealing compound feeding stuffs, additives and premixtures**

9.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3) below, no person shall sell a compound feeding stuff, or any additive or premixture, unless it is in a bag or container, and that bag or container is sealed in such a way that, when the bag or container is opened, the seal is damaged and cannot be re-used.

(2) Compound feeding stuffs may be sold in bulk, in unsealed bags or in unsealed containers, in the case of—

- (a) deliveries between producers or sellers of compound feeding stuffs;
- (b) deliveries from producers of compound feeding stuffs to packaging enterprises;
- (c) compound feeding stuffs obtained by mixing grain or whole fruit;
- (d) blocks or licks;
- (e) small quantities not exceeding 50 kg in weight, which are intended for the final user and are taken directly from a bag or container which, before opening, complied with the sealing provision in paragraph (1) above.

(3) Compound feeding stuffs may be sold in bulk, or in unsealed containers, but not in unsealed bags, in the case of—

- (a) direct deliveries from the producer to the final user;
- (b) molassed feeding stuffs consisting of less than three feed materials;
- (c) pelleted feeding stuffs.

### **Control of feed materials**

10.—(1) No person shall put into circulation any feed material of a description specified in column (3) of Part II of Schedule 2, under a name other than that specified in the corresponding entry in column (2) of that Part.

(2) No person shall put into circulation any feed material of a description specified in column (1) of Part III of Schedule 2, except under a name or description, or a name and description (other than one specified in that column or in column (2) of Part II of that Schedule) sufficiently specific to indicate the nature of the material.

(3) No person shall—

- (a) put into circulation any feed material of a description specified in column (3) of Part II of Schedule 2, and which has a name specified in the corresponding entry in column (2) of that Part which includes a common name or term specified in column (4) of Part I of that Schedule, or
- (b) sell, or have in possession with a view to sale, any compound feeding stuff containing any such feed material,

unless, in either case, the feed material was prepared by the process specified, in relation to the common name or term, in column (2), and described in column (3), of Part I of that Schedule.

(4) No person shall put into circulation any feed material, or sell, or have in possession with a view to sale, any compound feeding stuff containing any feed material, unless—

- (a) in the case of any feed material of a description specified in column (3) of Part II of Schedule 2—
    - (i) the botanical purity by weight of the feed material is not less than the percentage (if any) specified in relation to it in column (3) of Part II of that Schedule or, if none is specified, is not less than 95 per cent; and
    - (ii) the feed material complies with the requirements of paragraph 1 of Section II of Part A of the Annex to the Feed Materials Directive, and
  - (b) in the case of any feed material of a description specified in column (1) of Part III of that Schedule—
    - (i) the botanical purity by weight of the feed material is not less than 95 per cent; and
    - (ii) the feed material complies with the requirements of paragraph 1 of Section II as aforesaid.
- (5) No person shall use any feed material to bind another feed material, if the quantity of the feed material so used exceeds 3 per cent of the total weight of the feed material bound.
- (6) Without prejudice to sections 73 and 73A, no person shall import into England from any country which is neither a member State nor another part of the United Kingdom, supply (otherwise than on sale) or have in possession with a view to so supplying, any feed material, unless it is wholesome, and is not deleterious or dangerous to farmed creatures, to pet animals or, through consumption of the products of any animal fed with the feed material, to human beings.
- (7) No person shall put into circulation any feed material in a manner likely to mislead.
- (8) In paragraph 4(a) above “description” shall be taken to exclude any botanical purity requirement.

### **Applications for Community authorisation of additives and of new uses for additives**

- 11.**—(1) Any person wishing the United Kingdom to act as the rapporteur in connection with—
- (a) an application for the Community authorisation of an additive which is not a zootechnical additive, or
  - (b) an application for the Community authorisation of a new use of an already authorised additive which is not a zootechnical additive,
- may submit to the Agency an application for the Community authorisation of the additive or the new use of the additive, as the case may be, and a dossier relating to the additive, or the new use, as the case may be.
- (2) Where documentation is submitted to the Agency pursuant to paragraph (1) above, it shall—
- (a) forward it to the Commission, and
  - (b) forward a copy of it to each member State,
- in accordance with Article 4.3 of the Additives Directive, if it is satisfied as specified in paragraph (3) below.
- (3) The Agency is satisfied in accordance with this paragraph if it is satisfied that—
- (a) the dossier submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) above has been compiled in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Dossiers Directive, and
  - (b) the additive to which the dossier relates, or the new use to which it relates, as the case may be, appears to meet the conditions laid down in Article 3a of the Additives Directive.
- (4) If, in relation to a dossier submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) above, the Agency is not satisfied about both the matters specified in paragraph (3) above, it shall reject the documentation,

or postpone taking the action specified in paragraph (2) above in relation to the documentation, until such time as it is satisfied about both of those matters.

(5) Where the Agency rejects documentation submitted to it pursuant to paragraph (1) above, or postpones taking the action specified in paragraph (2) above in relation to it, it shall inform the Commission, the applicant and each member State of the rejection or postponement, and shall notify them of the reasons for the rejection or postponement.

(6) If requested to do so by the Commission, the Agency shall forward a copy of all or part of a dossier relating to any additive for which an application has been submitted to it pursuant to paragraph (1) above, to each member of the Scientific Committee for Animal Nutrition.

### **Confidential information relating to additives**

**12.**—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3) below, no person shall publish or disclose any confidential information obtained by him in the performance of functions under regulation 11, without the previous consent in writing of the person who, in accordance with that regulation, has made an application for Community authorisation of, or, as the case may be, for a new use of, the additive concerned.

(2) Nothing in paragraph (1) above shall restrict the publication or disclosure of such information for the purpose of the exercise of functions under regulation 11.

(3) Nothing in paragraph (1) above shall prevent the publication or disclosure of confidential information of a type specified in Article 7.2 of the Additives Directive.

(4) In this regulation, “confidential information” means information of the type specified in Article 7.1 of the Additives Directive.

(5) A publication or disclosure in contravention of paragraph (1) above shall be punishable as if it were a disclosure prohibited by section 83.

### **Control of additives in feeding stuffs**

**13.**—(1) No person shall use an additive for the purpose of animal nutrition unless any incorporation thereof in a feeding stuff accords with paragraph (2) to (4) below.

(2) Subject to regulation 23 and paragraph (8) below, no person shall carry out a relevant activity in relation to an additive, unless—

(a) where the additive is not contained in a feeding stuff—

(i) the additive is—

(aa) permitted to be contained in material intended for use as a feeding stuff pursuant to paragraph 5(1) of Schedule 3, or

(bb) specified in any of Parts I to VIII of the Table to Schedule 3(26), or

(ii) the relevant activity relates to an additive authorised under any European Community Regulation specified in Part IX of that Table,

(b) where the additive is contained in a feeding stuff, it is covered by sub-paragraph (a) above and, where applicable, the feeding stuff or, as the case may be, the relevant activity, complies with the relevant requirements specified in Schedule 3 or, as the case may be, with the relevant conditions required to be observed for compliance with the European Community Regulation concerned.

(3) In paragraph (2) above, “relevant activity”, in relation to an additive, means any one or more of the following—

---

(26) Parts I to VIII relate only to additives covered by European Community Directives. Part IX relates only to additives covered by European Community Regulations.

- (a) the putting into circulation for use as a feeding stuff of any material containing the additive,
  - (b) the use as a feeding stuff of any material containing the additive,
  - (c) the putting of the additive into circulation, for incorporation in a feeding stuff,
  - (d) the incorporation of the additive in a feeding stuff.
- (4) Without prejudice to paragraph (2) above, no person shall incorporate any additive into a feed material, unless—
- (a) (where the additive is listed in any of Parts I to VIII of the Table to Schedule 3) the expression “all feeding stuffs” appears, opposite to that additive, whether or not accompanied by qualifying words, in the column headed “Conditions” in the Part concerned,
  - (b) (where the additive is otherwise authorised) it is indicated in the European Community Regulation concerned that such incorporation is permitted, or
  - (c) the additive is permitted to be contained in material pursuant to paragraph 5(1) of that Schedule.
- (5) Paragraphs (1) to (4) above shall not apply to any added substance which is—
- (a) for use in accordance with an MFS prescription issued by a registered veterinarian, pursuant to regulation 29 of the Medicated Feedingstuffs Regulations 1998,
  - (b) an authorised medicated premix,
  - (c) an authorised intermediate product, or
  - (d) a zootechnical additive.
- (6) Subject to paragraph (8) below, no person shall put into circulation, for use as a feeding stuff, any complementary feeding stuff which, when diluted as specified by the manufacturer for feeding to animals, contains any additive specified in any of Parts I to VIII of the Table to Schedule 3, or which is authorised by any European Community Regulation specified in Part IX of that Table, at a level exceeding that specified for that additive in the Part concerned or, as the case may be, in the European Community Regulation, in relation to complete feeding stuffs.
- (7) No person shall—
- (a) mix in a premixture or feeding stuff, with an additive which is not a zootechnical additive, another additive which is not a zootechnical additive, unless such mixing is in accordance with Article 9q2 of the Additives Directive, or
  - (b) mix a micro-organism with a zootechnical additive, unless such mixture is permitted as specified in Article 9q4 of the Additives Directive.
- (8) Paragraph (2) above, in so far as it regulates “putting into circulation”, and paragraph (6) above, shall not apply in relation to any additive which is excluded from the application of the Additives Directive by Article 22 thereof.
- (9) No person shall use as a feeding stuff any material containing an additive (not being one permitted to be contained in material pursuant to paragraph 5(1) of, or referred to in any of Parts I to VIII of, the Table to Schedule 3, or which is otherwise authorised) which is deleterious to farmed creatures, to pet animals, to human beings or to the environment.

### **Control of feeding stuffs and feed materials containing undesirable substances**

**14.**—(1) No person shall sell, or have in possession with a view to sale, for use as a feeding stuff, or use as a feeding stuff, any material specified in column 2 of Part I of Schedule 7, which contains any substance specified in column 1 of that Part in excess of the level specified in relation thereto in column 3 thereof.

(2) No person shall sell, or have in possession with a view to sale, for use as a feeding stuff, or use as a feeding stuff, any complementary feeding stuff if—

- (a) when it is diluted as specified by the manufacturer for feeding to animals, it contains any substance specified in column 1 of Part I of Schedule 7, in excess of the level specified for that substance in column 3 of that Part in relation to complete feeding stuffs, and
- (b) there is no provision relating to any complementary feeding stuff in the corresponding entry in column 2 of that Part.

(3) No person shall put into circulation any feed material specified in column 2 of Chapter A of Part II of Schedule 7, which contains any substance specified in column 1 of that Part in excess of the level specified in relation thereto in column 3 thereof.

(4) Without prejudice to paragraph (3) above, and subject to paragraph (5) below, no person shall put into circulation any feed material specified in column 2 of Chapter A of Part II of Schedule 7, or in column 2 of Chapter B of that Part, which contains any substance specified in relation to the material in question in the corresponding entry in column 1 of the Chapter in question, in excess of the level specified in column 3 of Part I of that Schedule in relation to the corresponding feed material, unless the feed material put into circulation—

- (a) is intended only for use only on—
  - (i) a UK approved or permitted Article 2.2(d) establishment;
  - (ii) a UK approved or permitted Article 2.2(f) establishment;
  - (iii) an EC approved or permitted Article 2.2(d) establishment or;
  - (iv) an EC approved or permitted Article 2.2(f) establishment;and
- (b) is accompanied by a document stating—
  - (i) that it is intended for use by such establishments,
  - (ii) that it may not be fed unprocessed to livestock, and
  - (iii) the amount of the specified substance contained in the material:or the feed material is intended for supply by way of export to a third country.

(5) For the purposes of paragraph (4) above, no UK or EC establishment shall be considered an approved establishment unless—

- (a) in the case of a UK establishment, it is included in the most recently published national list (if any),
- (b) in the case of an EC establishment, it is included in the most recently published list (if any) equivalent in the member State concerned to the national list.

(6) No person shall mix with any feeding stuff or feed material, any feed material specified in column 2 of Chapter A of Part II of Schedule 7, if the feed material so specified contains any substance specified in the corresponding entry in column 1 of that Part in excess of the level specified in relation thereto in column 3 thereof.

(7) No person shall put into circulation any feed material unless it is—

- (a) sound and genuine, and
- (b) of merchantable quality.

(8) For the purposes of paragraph (7) above, and without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph (3) above, a feed material is not sound, genuine and of merchantable quality if (were it to be incorporated into any compound feeding stuff specified in column 2 of Part I of Schedule 7) the level of any substance specified in column 1 of that Part, and contained in the feed material, would

exceed the level specified for that substance in column 3 of that Part in relation to the compound feeding stuff in question.

(9) Where a person has or has had in his possession or control, for the purposes of a trade or business, any feeding stuff or feed material and becomes aware—

- (a) in the case of a feeding stuff, that it does not comply with any requirement of paragraphs (1) or (2) above; or
- (b) in the case of a feed material, that it does not comply with any requirement of paragraphs (3), (4), (7) or (8) above,

he shall immediately notify the Agency, and an inspector appointed under section 67(3) by the authority which, by virtue of section 67(1), has the duty to enforce Part IV of the Act in relation to the feeding stuff or feed material in question.

(10) For the purposes of the foregoing provisions of this regulation—

- (a) “feeding stuff” means—
  - (i) a product of vegetable or animal origin in its natural state (whether fresh or preserved);
  - (ii) a product derived from the industrial processing of such a product; or
  - (iii) an organic or inorganic substance, used singly or in a mixture, whether or not containing additives, for oral feeding to pet animals, to farmed creatures or to animals living freely in the wild, and “complementary feeding stuff”, “complete feeding stuff” and “compound feeding stuff” shall be construed accordingly; and
- (b) “feed material” means a product or substance within the definition of “feed materials” in Article 2(b) of Council Directive [1999/29/EC](#) on undesirable substances and products in animal nutrition<sup>(27)</sup>.

### **Control of compound feeding stuffs containing prohibited materials**

**15.**—(1) No person shall sell, or have in possession with a view to sale, for use as a compound feeding stuff, or use as a compound feeding stuff, any material which contains—

- (a) faeces, urine or separated digestive tract contents resulting from the emptying or removal of the digestive tract, irrespective of any form of treatment or admixture;
- (b) hide treated with tanning substances, including its waste;
- (c) seeds or other plant propagating materials which, after harvest, have undergone specific treatment with plant protection products for their intended propagation, or derived by-products;
- (d) wood, sawdust or other materials derived from wood treated with wood protection products;
- (e) sludge from sewage plants treating waste waters;
- (f) solid urban waste, such as household waste;
- (g) untreated waste from eating places, except food stuffs of vegetable origin considered unsuitable for human consumption for reasons of freshness; or
- (h) packaging and parts of packaging from products used in agriculture or the food industry.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1) above, except sub-paragraph (e), “waste” shall mean material of any applicable category listed in Annex 1 to Council Directive [75/442/EEC](#)<sup>(28)</sup> on waste, which is discarded or intended or required to be discarded.

---

<sup>(27)</sup> OJ No. L115, 4.5.1999, p. 32.

<sup>(28)</sup> OJ No. L194, 25.7.75, p. 39. Last amended by Commission Decision [96/350/EC](#) (OJ No. L135, 6.6.96, p. 32).

### **Control of certain protein sources**

16.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (3) and (4) below, no person shall sell, or have in possession with a view to sale, for use as a feeding stuff or as a protein source in a feeding stuff, any material belonging to a product group specified in column 1 of Schedule 8, unless that material—

- (a) is named as a permitted product in column 2 of that Schedule; and
- (b) complies with all the specifications and requirements contained in and imposed in relation thereto by columns 3 to 6 of that Schedule.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3) below, no person shall sell, or have in possession with a view to sale, for use as a feeding stuff, or use as a feeding stuff, any product obtained from yeasts of the “Candida” variety cultivated on n-alkanes.

(3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) above shall not apply in relation to any material or product excluded from application of the Certain Products Directive by Article 16 thereof.

(4) Paragraph (1) above shall not apply in the circumstances authorised for derogation by Article 3.2 of the Certain Products Directive.

### **Control of the iron content of milk replacer feeds**

17. No person shall sell, or have in possession with a view to sale, any milk replacer feed intended for calves of up to 70 kilograms live weight, which has an iron content of less than 30 milligrams per kilogram of the complete feeding stuff at a moisture content of 12 per cent.

### **Control of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid in compound feeding stuffs**

18.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) below, no person shall sell, or have in possession with a view to sale—

- (a) any compound feeding stuff composed mainly of rice by-products in which the level of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid exceeds 3.3 per cent of its dry matter; or
- (b) subject to paragraph (2) below, any other compound feeding stuff in which the level of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid exceeds 2.2 per cent of its dry matter.

(2) Paragraph (1)(b) above shall not apply to the sale of any compound feeding stuff which—

- (a) contains permitted mineral binders named or described in Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2439/1999 on the conditions for authorisation of additives belonging to the group “binders, anti-caking agents and coagulants” in feeding stuffs<sup>(29)</sup>;
- (b) is a mineral feeding stuff;
- (c) contains more than 50 per cent of sugar beet chips or sugar beet pulp; or
- (d) is intended for farmed fish and has a fish meal content of more than 15 per cent,

if the level of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid is declared in the statutory statement as a percentage of the feeding stuff as such.

### **Control of feeding stuffs intended for particular nutritional purposes, and supplementary provisions relating to statutory statement**

19.—(1) No person shall sell, or have in possession with a view to sale, any feeding stuff intended for a particular nutritional purpose unless—

- (a) the particular nutritional purpose in question is specified in column 1 of Chapter A of Schedule 9;

---

<sup>(29)</sup> OJ No. L297, 18.11.1999, p. 8. Amended by Commission Regulation (EC) No. 739/2000 (OJ No. L87, 8.4.2000, p. 14).

- (b) the feeding stuff possesses the essential nutritional characteristics specified opposite that particular nutritional purpose in column 2 of that Chapter;
  - (c) the feeding stuff is intended for animals specified opposite that particular nutritional purpose in column 3 of that Chapter;
  - (d) it is recommended that the feeding stuff be used for a period of time falling within the range specified opposite that particular nutritional purpose in column 5 of that Chapter;
  - (e) in relation to the feeding stuff, the requirements specified in paragraphs 1, 2 and 8 of Chapter B of Schedule 9 are complied with; and
  - (f) the composition of the feeding stuff is such that it is capable of achieving the particular nutritional purpose for which it is intended.
- (2) Schedule 10 shall have effect as specified in Schedule 4.

### **Modification of the Agriculture Act 1970 in relation to all feeding stuffs**

**20.**—(1) Subsection (1) of section 66 shall have effect in England as if—

(a) for the definition of “feeding stuff” there were substituted the following definition—

““feeding stuff” means—

- (a) a product of vegetable or animal origin in its natural state (whether fresh or preserved);
- (b) a product derived from the industrial processing of such a product; or
- (c) an organic or inorganic substance, used singly or in a mixture, whether or not containing additives, for oral feeding to pet animals or farmed creatures;”;

(b) for the definition of “pet animal” there were substituted the following definition—

““pet animal” has the same meaning as in Council Directive [70/524/EEC](#) concerning additives in feeding stuffs as amended;”;

(c) before the definition of “prescribed” there were inserted the following definition—

““premixture” means a mixture of additives, or a mixture of additives with substances used as carriers, intended for the manufacture of feeding stuffs;”.

(2) Subsection (2)(b) of section 66 shall have effect in England as if the following were substituted for it—

(b) “(2) material shall be treated—

- (i) as imported or sold for use as a feeding stuff whether it is imported or, as the case may be, sold, to be used by itself, or as an ingredient, additive or premixture in something which is to be so used; and
- (ii) as used as a feeding stuff whether it is so used by itself, or as an ingredient, additive or premixture in something which is to be so used.”.

(3) Sections 73 and 73A shall have effect in England as if, for the words “animals of any description prescribed for the purpose of the definition of “feeding stuff” in section 66(1) of this Act” there were substituted the words “any farmed creatures”.

(4) Section 85 shall have effect in England as if—

- (a) insofar as it relates to delivery outside the United Kingdom, paragraph (a) no longer applied, and
- (b) paragraph (b) no longer applied.



### **Modification of the Agriculture Act 1970 in relation to imported feeding stuffs**

**21.**—(1) In relation to feeding stuffs which have been imported, section 69(1) shall continue to have effect in England subject to the modifications provided for in the following paragraph.

(2) The words “and in either case before it is removed from the premises” shall be deleted.

### **Exemption from these Regulations**

**22.** Insofar as provisions of these Regulations implement the Compound Feeding Stuff Directive, they shall not apply in the circumstances specified in Article 14(c) of that Directive.

### **Further exemption from these Regulations**

**23.** The provisions of regulation 13(2) (in so far as they regulate the putting into circulation of additives and material containing additives), and the provisions of regulation 13(7)(a), shall not apply in the circumstances specified in Article 9q5 of the Additives Directive.

### **Enforcement of provisions made under section 2(2) of the European Communities Act 1972**

**24.** Subject to regulation 1(2), insofar as any provision of these Regulations is made under section 2(2) of the European Communities Act 1972, that provision shall be enforced as if it were made under those provisions of Part IV of the Act under which the other provisions of these Regulations are made, and the provisions of that Part shall apply accordingly.

### **Modification of section 74A(3) of the Agriculture Act 1970**

**25.**—(1) In relation to England, for the purposes of the provisions specified in paragraph (2) below, section 74A(3) shall have effect as if, for the words “regulations under subsection (1) above, or fails to comply with any other provision of the regulations,” there were substituted the words “any provision specified in regulation 25(2) of the Feeding Stuff Regulations 2000”.

(2) The provisions specified for the purposes of paragraph (1) above are regulations 10(1), (2), (3)(a), (4) (in relation to putting into circulation) (6) and (7), 13(3)(a), (c) and (d), (4), (6) and (7) and 14(3), (4), (6), (7) and (9).

### **Revocations**

**26.** The Feeding Stuff Regulations 1995(**30**), the Feeding Stuff (Amendment) Regulations 1996(**31**), the Feeding Stuff (Amendment) Regulations 1998(**32**), the Feeding Stuff (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 1998(**33**) and the Feeding Stuff (Amendment) Regulations 1999(**34**) are hereby revoked in relation to England.

### **Modification of the Feeding Stuff (Sampling and Analysis) Regulations 1999**

**27.** In the Feeding Stuff (Sampling and Analysis) Regulations 1999(**35**)—

- (a) paragraph 5(1) of Part II of Schedule 1 shall have effect in England as if the words “section 76(1)(b) of the Act” read “section 76(7) of the Act, as that section is modified by regulation 10 of the Feeding Stuff (Enforcement) Regulations 1999”(**36**),

---

(30) S.I. [1995/1412](#).

(31) S.I. [1996/1260](#).

(32) S.I. [1998/104](#).

(33) S.I. [1998/2072](#).

(34) S.I. [1999/1528](#).

(35) S.I. [1999/1663](#) (to which there is an amendment not relevant to these Regulations).

(36) S.I. [1999/2325](#) (to which there are modifications not relevant to these Regulations).

- (b) the references in paragraph 3(e)(ii) of Part I of Schedule 2, and paragraph 11(a) of Part II of Schedule 3, to “the Feeding Stuffs Regulations 1995”, shall have effect in England as if they read “the Feeding Stuffs Regulations 2000”, and
- (c) the second entry for Starch (polarimetric method), in Annex I to Part II to Schedule 2, shall have effect in England as if, for the provisions relating to that entry in columns 2 and 3, there were substituted the following provisions:

---

<p>“Point 1 of Annex I to Directive <a href="#">72/199/EEC</a> (as replaced entirely by the Annex to Directive <a href="#">1999/79/EC</a>)<sup>(4)</sup></p>	<p>OJ No. L123, 29.5.72, p. 6. (OJ/SE 1966–1972 supplement p. 74). OJ No. L209, 7.8.1999, p. 23.”.</p>
--	--

---

### **Modification of the Feeding Stuffs (Establishments and Intermediaries) Regulations 1999**

**28.**—(1) The provisions of the Feeding Stuffs (Establishments and Intermediaries) Regulations 1999<sup>(37)</sup> specified in paragraph (2) below shall have effect in England as if, after the words “the Feeding Stuffs (Sampling and Analysis) Regulations 1999”, wherever they occur, there were added the words “, as amended by the Feedingstuffs (Zootechnical Products) Regulations 1999 and as modified by the Feeding Stuffs Regulations 2000,”<sup>(38)</sup>.

(2) The provisions referred to in paragraph (1) above are regulations 98(8) and (9), 99 and 106(1).

### **Modification of the Feeding Stuffs (Enforcement) Regulations 1999**

**29.** In the Feeding Stuffs (Enforcement) Regulations 1999<sup>(39)</sup>—

- (a) in regulation 7(2) and (4), the references to “the Feeding Stuffs Regulations 1995”, shall have effect in relation to England as if they read “the Feeding Stuffs Regulations 2000”,
- (b) in regulation 8, the reference to the Feeding Stuffs (Sampling and Analysis) Regulations 1999 shall have effect in relation to England as if it were a reference to those Regulations as amended by the Feedingstuffs (Zootechnical Products) Regulations 1999 and as modified by these Regulations;
- (c) regulation 9 shall have effect in relation to England as if, for the provisions of that regulation, there were substituted the following provisions:

#### **“Modification of section 67(8) of the Agriculture Act 1970**

**9.** In England, section 67(8) of the Act shall (as specified in regulation 7) have effect as if, for the provisions of that subsection, there were substituted the following provisions:

“(8) If the Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food or the Secretary of State for Health is of the opinion that, in any area covered by an enforcement authority, the Feeding Stuffs Regulations 2000 or section 73 or 73A of the Act have been—

- (a) insufficiently enforced or administered by the authority concerned, or
- (b) enforced or administered by it without sufficient regard to the requirements of Council Directive [95/53/EC](#) fixing the principles governing the organisation of official inspections in the field of animal nutrition, as amended by Council Directive [1999/20/EC](#),

he may appoint one or more inspectors to exercise the powers exercisable by inspectors appointed by the authority in question, and any expenses certified by him as having

---

<sup>(37)</sup> S.I. [1999/1872](#) (to which there are modifications not relevant to these Regulations).

<sup>(38)</sup> The reference for the former Regulations is S.I. [1999/1871](#) (to which there are modifications not relevant to these Regulations).

<sup>(39)</sup> S.I. [1999/2325](#).

been incurred by him under this subsection shall be repaid to him on demand by that authority.”~~(40)(41)(42)~~; and”

- (d) regulation 10 shall, in so far as it modifies section 76 in relation to England, be read as if, in that section as so modified—
- (i) in subsections (8), (9) and (10), the references to the Feeding Stuffs (Sampling and Analysis) Regulations 1999 were references to those Regulations as amended by the Feedingstuffs (Zootechnical Products) Regulations 1999 and as modified by these Regulations, and
  - (ii) for the references in subsection 17 to the Feeding Stuffs Regulations 1995 there were substituted references to these Regulations.

Signed by authority of the Secretary of State for Health

10th September 2000

*Gisela Stuart*  
Parliamentary Under Secretary of State,  
Department of Health

---

(40) The reference for Council Directive [95/53/EC](#) is OJ No. L265, 8.11.95, p. 17.

(41) The reference for Council Directive [1999/20/EC](#) is OJ No. L80, 25.3.99, p. 20.

(42) This regulation was previously modified, in relation to England and Wales, by regulation 4(3) of the Food Standards Act 1999 (Transitional and Consequential Provisions and Savings) (England and Wales) Regulations 2000 (S.I. [2000/656](#)).

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## SCHEDULE 1

Regulation 2(1)

## METHOD OF CALCULATING THE ENERGY VALUE OF COMPOUND FEEDS

The energy value of compound poultry, ruminant and pig feeds and feeding stuffs intended for particular nutritional purposes for cats and dogs shall be calculated in accordance with the relevant formulae set out below, on the basis of the percentages of certain analytical components of the feed. After application of these formulae, the results shall be given to one decimal place.

---

*Poultry feeds:* megajoules (MJ) of metabolisable energy (ME), nitrogen corrected, per kilogram of compound feed.

MJ of ME/kg of feed =  $0.1551 \times \% \text{ protein}^{(1)} + 0.3431 \times \% \text{ oil}^{(2)} + 0.1669 \times \% \text{ starch}^{(3)} + 0.1301 \times \% \text{ total sugar (expressed as sucrose)}^{(4)}$ .

*Ruminant feeds:* megajoules (MJ) of metabolisable energy (ME) per kilogram of dry matter in the compound feed.

MJ of ME/kg of dry matter =  $0.14 \times \% \text{ Neutral detergent Cellulase plus Gamanase Digestibility}^{(5)} + 0.25 \times \% \text{ oil}^{(2)}$ .

*Pig feeds:* megajoules (MJ) of digestible energy (DE) per kilogram of dry matter in the compound feed.

MJ of DE/kg of dry matter =  $17.47 + 0.079 \times \% \text{ protein}^{(1)} + 0.158 \times \% \text{ oil}^{(2)} - 0.331 \times \% \text{ ash}^{(6)} - 0.140 \text{ Neutral Detergent plus Amylase Fibre}^{(5)}$ .

*Feeding stuffs intended for particular nutritional purposes for cats and dogs:* megajoules (MJ) of metabolisable energy (ME) per kilogram of compound dog or cat food.

- (a) cat and dog foods with the exception of cat foods having a moisture content exceeding 14%: MJ of ME/kg of food =  $0.1464 \times \text{protein}^{(1)} + 0.3556 \times \% \text{ oils and fats}^{(2)} + 0.1464 \times \% \text{ nitrogen-free extract}$ ;
- (b) cat foods having a moisture content exceeding 14%: MJ of ME/kg of cat food =  $(0.1632 \times \% \text{ protein} + 0.3222 \times \% \text{ oils and fats}^{(2)} + 0.1255 \times \% \text{ nitrogen-free extract}) - 0.2092$ ;

where in either case the percentage of nitrogen-free extract is calculated by subtracting from 100 the total of the percentages of moisture<sup>(7)</sup>, ash<sup>(6)</sup>, protein<sup>(1)</sup>, oils and fats<sup>(2)</sup> and fibre<sup>(8)</sup>.

NB Where the results of analysis are to be given on a dry matter basis, this may be achieved by analysing either the dried material, or fresh material and correcting for the moisture content.

- 
- (a) Determined by the method of analysis for protein specified in Point 2 of Annex 1 to Directive [72/199/EC](#)(43).
  - (b) **NB** For pig feed the results must be corrected to 100% dry matter. Determined by the appropriate procedure set out in the method of analysis for oils and fats specified in Part IV of the Annex to Directive [71/393/EEC](#)(44).

---

(43) OJ No. L123, 29.5.72, p. 6 (OJ/SE 1966–1972 supplement, p. 74). Point 2 of Annex 1 has been replaced entirely by the Annex to Directive [93/28/EC](#) (OJ No. L179, 22.7.93, p. 8).

(44) OJ No. L279, 20.12.71, p. 7 (OJ/SE 1971(III), p. 987). Part IV was entirely replaced by Annex 1 to Directive [84/4/EEC](#) (OJ No. L15, 18.1.84, p. 28). That Annex was in turn replaced entirely by Part B of the Annex to Directive [98/64/EC](#) (OJ No. L257, 19.9.98, p. 14).

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- NB** In ruminant and pig feeds the results must be corrected to 100% dry matter.
- (c) Determined by the method of analysis for starch specified in Point 1 of Annex 1 to Directive [72/199/EC\(45\)](#).
- (d) Determined by the method of analysis for sugar specified in Point 12 of the Annex to Directive [71/250/EEC\(46\)](#).
- (e) Determined by the method detailed in the booklet “Prediction of Energy Values of Compound Feeding Stuffs for Farm Animals” (published by the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food Publications London SE99 7JT).
- (f) Determined by the method of analysis for ash specified in Point 5 of the Annex to Directive [71/250/EEC\(47\)](#).
- NB** The result must be corrected to 100% dry matter.
- (g) Determined by the method of analysis for moisture specified in Part I of the Annex to Directive [71/393/EEC\(48\)](#).
- (h) Determined by the method of analysis for fibre specified in Point 3 of Annex 1 to Directive [73/46/EEC\(49\)](#).

## SCHEDULE 2

Regulations 2(1) and 10 Schedule 4 Part I  
paragraphs 7 and 20

## CONTROL OF FEED MATERIALS

## PART I

PRINCIPAL PROCESSES USED FOR THE PREPARATION OF  
THE FEED MATERIALS LISTED IN PART II OF THIS SCHEDULE

	<i>Process</i>	<i>Definition</i>	<i>Common name or term</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	Concentration <sup>(1)</sup>	Increase in certain contents by removing water or other constituents	Concentrate

- (1) In German “Konzentrieren” may be replaced by “Eindicken” where appropriate, in which case the common qualifier should be “eingedickt”.
- (2) “Decortication” may be replaced by “dehulling” or “dehusking” where appropriate, in which case the common qualifier should be “dehulled” or “dehusked”.
- (3) In French the name “issues” may be used.
- (4) In French “Pressage” may be replaced by “Extraction mécanique” where appropriate.
- (5) Where appropriate the word “expeller” may be replaced by “cake”.
- (6) In German the qualifier “aufgeschlossen” and the name “Quellwasser” (referring to starch) may be used.

(45) OJ No. L123, 29.5.72, p. 6 (OJ/SE 1966–1972 supplement, p. 74) (as replaced entirely by the Annex to Directive [1999/79/EC](#) (OJ No. L209, 7.8.1999, p. 23)).

(46) OJ No. L155, 12.7.71, p. 13 (OJ/SE 1971(II), p. 480) as corrected by a corrigendum published in July 1975 (consolidated edition of corrigenda to the first series of specified editions of EC legislation (1952 to 1972)).

(47) OJ No. L155, 12.7.71, p. 13 (OJ/SE 1971(II), p. 480).

(48) OJ No. L279, 20.12.71, p. 7 (OJ/SE 1971(III), p. 987) as amended by Article 1 of Directive [73/47/EEC](#) (OJ No. L83, 30.3.73, p. 35).

(49) OJ No. L83, 30.3.73, p. 21. Point 3 of Annex 1 has been replaced entirely by the Annex to Directive [92/89/EEC](#) (OJ No. L344, 26.11.92, p. 35).

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	<i>Process</i>	<i>Definition</i>	<i>Common name or term</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
2	Decortication <sup>(2)</sup>	Complete or partial removal of outer layers from grains, seeds, fruits, nuts and others	Decorticated, partially decorticated
3	Drying	Dehydration by artificial or natural processes	Dried (sun or artificially)
4	Extraction	Removal either by organic solvent of fat or oil from certain materials or by aqueous solvent of sugar or other water-soluble components. In the case of the use of organic solvent, the resulting product must be technically free of such solvent	Extracted (in the case of oil-containing materials), molasses, pulp (in the case of products containing sugar or other water-soluble components)
5	Extrusion	Pressing of material through an orifice under pressure. (See also pregelatinisation)	Extruded
6	Flaking	Rolling of moist heat-treated material	Flakes
7	Flour milling	Physical processing of grain to reduce particle size and facilitate separation into constituent fractions (principally flour, bran and middlings)	Flour, bran, middlings <sup>(3)</sup> , feed
8	Heating	General term covering a number of heat treatments carried out under specific conditions to influence	Toasted, cooked, heat treated

(1) In German “Konzentrieren” may be replaced by “Eindicken” where appropriate, in which case the common qualifier should be “eingedickt”.

(2) “Decortication” may be replaced by “dehulling” or “dehusking” where appropriate, in which case the common qualifier should be “dehulled” or “dehusked”.

(3) In French the name “issues” may be used.

(4) In French “Pressage” may be replaced by “Extraction mécanique” where appropriate.

(5) Where appropriate the word “expeller” may be replaced by “cake”.

(6) In German the qualifier “aufgeschlossen” and the name “Quellwasser” (referring to starch) may be used.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	<i>Process</i>	<i>Definition</i>	<i>Common name or term</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		the nutritional value or the structure of the material	
9	Hydrogenation	Transformation of unsaturated glycerides into saturated glycerides (of oils and fats)	Hardened, partially hardened
10	Hydrolysis	Breakdown into simpler chemical constituents by appropriate treatment with water and possibly either enzymes or acid/alkali	Hydrolysed
11	Pressing <sup>(4)</sup>	Removal by mechanical extraction (by a screw or other type of press), with or without a slight heating, of fat/oil from oil-rich materials or of juice from fruits or other vegetable products	Expeller <sup>(5)</sup> (in case of oil-containing materials) Pulp, pomace (in case of fruits, etc.) Pressed pulp (in case of sugar-beet)
12	Pelleting	Special shaping by compression through a die	Pellet, pelleted
13	Pregelatinisation	Modification of starch to improve markedly its swelling properties in cold water	Pregelatinised <sup>(6)</sup> , puffed
14	Refining	Complete or partial removal of impurities in sugars, oils, fats and other natural materials	Refined, partially refined

(1) In German “Konzentrieren” may be replaced by “Eindicken” where appropriate, in which case the common qualifier should be “eingedickt”.

(2) “Decortication” may be replaced by “dehulling” or “dehusking” where appropriate, in which case the common qualifier should be “dehulled” or “dehusked”.

(3) In French the name “issues” may be used.

(4) In French “Pressage” may be replaced by “Extraction mécanique” where appropriate.

(5) Where appropriate the word “expeller” may be replaced by “cake”.

(6) In German the qualifier “aufgeschlossen” and the name “Quellwasser” (referring to starch) may be used.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	<i>Process</i>	<i>Definition</i>	<i>Common name or term</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		by chemical/physical treatment	
15	Wet-milling	Mechanical separation of the component parts of kernel/grain, sometimes after steeping in water, with or without sulphur dioxide, for the extraction of starch	Germ, gluten, starch
16	Crushing	Mechanical processing of grain or other feed materials to reduce their size	Crushed, crushing
17	Desugaring	Complete or partial removal of mono- and disaccharides from molasses and other material containing sugar by chemical or physical means	Desugared, partially desugared

- (1) In German “Konzentrieren” may be replaced by “Eindicken” where appropriate, in which case the common qualifier should be “eingedickt”.
- (2) “Decortication” may be replaced by “dehulling” or “dehusking” where appropriate, in which case the common qualifier should be “dehulled” or “dehusked”.
- (3) In French the name “issues” may be used.
- (4) In French “Pressage” may be replaced by “Extraction mécanique” where appropriate.
- (5) Where appropriate the word “expeller” may be replaced by “cake”.
- (6) In German the qualifier “aufgeschlossen” and the name “Quellwasser” (referring to starch) may be used.

## PART II

### NON-EXCLUSIVE LIST OF THE MAIN FEED MATERIALS

#### INTRODUCTORY NOTES

Feed materials are listed and named in this Part according to the following criteria:

- the origin of the product/by-product used, for example vegetable, animal, mineral;
- the part of the product/by-product used, for example whole, seeds, tubers, bones;
- the processing to which the product/by-product has been subjected, for example decortication, extraction, heating and/or the resulting product/by-product, for example flakes, bran, pulp, fat;
- the maturity of the product/by-product and/or the quality of the product/by-product, for example “low in glucosinolate”, “rich in fat”, “low in sugar”.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## 1.

**CEREAL GRAINS, THEIR PRODUCTS AND BY-PRODUCTS**

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.01	Oats	Grains of <i>Avena sativa</i> L. and other cultivars of oats	
1.02	Oat flakes	Product obtained by steaming and rolling dehusked oats. It may contain a small proportion of oat husks	Starch
1.03	Oat middlings	By-product obtained during the processing of screened, dehusked oats into oat groats and flour. It consists principally of oat bran and some endosperm	Fibre
1.04	Oat hulls and bran	By-product obtained during the processing of screened oats into oat groats. It consists principally of oat hulls and bran	Fibre
1.05	Barley	Grains of <i>Hordeum vulgare</i> L.	
1.06	Barley middlings	By-product obtained during the processing of screened, dehusked barley into pearl barley, semolina or flour	Fibre

- (1) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Roggennachmehl”.
- (2) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Weizennachmehl”.
- (3) If this ingredient has been subjected to a finer milling the word “fine” may be added to the name or the name may be replaced by a corresponding denomination.
- (4) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be named as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Maisnachmehl”.
- (5) This name may be replaced by “corn gluten feed”.
- (6) This name may be replaced by “extruded maize starch”.
- (7) The name may be supplemented by the grain species.
- (8) This name may be replaced by “distillers' dried grains and solubles”. The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.07	Barley protein	Dried by-product of starch production from barley. It consists principally of protein obtained from starch separation	Protein Starch
1.08	Rice, broken	By-product of preparation of polished or glazed rice <i>Oryza sativa</i> L. It consists principally of undersized and/or broken grains	Starch
1.09	Rice bran (brown)	By-product of the first polishing of dehusked rice. It consists principally of particles of the aleurone layer, endosperm and germ	Fibre
1.10	Rice bran (white)	By-product of the polishing of dehusked rice. It consists principally of particles of the aleurone layer, endosperm and germ	Fibre
1.11	Rice bran with calcium carbonate	By-product of the polishing of dehusked rice. It consists principally of silvery skins, particles of the aleurone layer, endosperm and germ; it contains varying amounts of calcium	Fibre Calcium carbonate

- (1) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Roggennachmehl”.
- (2) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Weizennachmehl”.
- (3) If this ingredient has been subjected to a finer milling the word “fine” may be added to the name or the name may be replaced by a corresponding denomination.
- (4) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be named as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Maisnachmehl”.
- (5) This name may be replaced by “corn gluten feed”.
- (6) This name may be replaced by “extruded maize starch”.
- (7) The name may be supplemented by the grain species.
- (8) This name may be replaced by “distillers' dried grains and solubles”. The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.12	Fodder meal of parboiled rice	By-product of the polishing of dehusked pre-cooked rice. It consists principally of silvery skins, particles of the aleurone layer, endosperm, germ; it contains varying amounts of calcium carbonate resulting from the polishing process	Fibre Calcium carbonate
1.13	Ground fodder rice	Product obtained by grinding fodder rice, consisting either of green, chalky or unripe grains, sifted out during the milling of husked rice, or of normal dehusked grains which are yellow or spotted	Starch
1.14	Rice germ expeller	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by pressing of the germ of rice to which parts of the endosperm and testa still adhere	Protein Fat Fibre
1.15	Rice germ, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of the	Protein

- (1) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Roggennachmehl”.
- (2) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Weizennachmehl”.
- (3) If this ingredient has been subjected to a finer milling the word “fine” may be added to the name or the name may be replaced by a corresponding denomination.
- (4) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be named as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Maisnachmehl”.
- (5) This name may be replaced by “corn gluten feed”.
- (6) This name may be replaced by “extruded maize starch”.
- (7) The name may be supplemented by the grain species.
- (8) This name may be replaced by “distillers' dried grains and solubles”. The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		germ of rice to which parts of the endosperm and testa still adhere	
1.16	Rice starch	Technically pure rice starch	Starch
1.17	Millet	Grains of <i>Panicum miliaceum</i> L.	
1.18	Rye	Grains of <i>Secale cereale</i> L.	
1.19	Rye middlings <sup>(1)</sup>	By-product of flour manufacture, obtained from screened rye. It consists principally of particles of endosperm, with fine fragments of the outer skins and some grain waste	Starch
1.20	Rye feed	By-product of flour manufacture, obtained from screened rye. It consists principally of fragments of the outer skins, and of particles of grain from which less of the endosperm has been removed than in rye bran	Starch
1.21	Rye bran	By-product of flour manufacture, obtained from screened rye. It consists principally of fragments of the outer	Fibre

(1) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Roggennachmehl”.

(2) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Weizennachmehl”.

(3) If this ingredient has been subjected to a finer milling the word “fine” may be added to the name or the name may be replaced by a corresponding denomination.

(4) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be named as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Maisnachmehl”.

(5) This name may be replaced by “corn gluten feed”.

(6) This name may be replaced by “extruded maize starch”.

(7) The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

(8) This name may be replaced by “distillers' dried grains and solubles”. The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		skins, and of particles of grain from which most of the endosperm has been removed	
1.22	Sorghum	Grains of <i>Sorghum bicolor</i> (L.) Moench s.l.	
1.23	Wheat	Grains of <i>Triticum aestivum</i> (L.), <i>Triticum durum</i> Desf. and other cultivars of wheat	
1.24	Wheat middlings <sup>(2)</sup>	By-product of flour manufacture, obtained from screened grains of wheat or dehusked spelt. It consists principally of particles of endosperm with fine fragments of the outer skins and some grain waste	Starch
1.25	Wheat feed	By-product of flour manufacture, obtained from screened grains of wheat or dehusked spelt. It consists principally of fragments of the outer skins and of particles of grain from which less of the endosperm has been removed than in wheat bran	Fibre

(1) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Roggennachmehl”.

(2) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Weizennachmehl”.

(3) If this ingredient has been subjected to a finer milling the word “fine” may be added to the name or the name may be replaced by a corresponding denomination.

(4) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be named as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Maisnachmehl”.

(5) This name may be replaced by “corn gluten feed”.

(6) This name may be replaced by “extruded maize starch”.

(7) The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

(8) This name may be replaced by “distillers' dried grains and solubles”. The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.26	Wheat bran <sup>(3)</sup>	By-product of flour manufacture, obtained from screened grains of wheat or dehusked spelt. It consists principally of fragments of the outer skins and of particles of grain from which the greater part of the endosperm has been removed	Fibre
1.27	Wheat germ	By-product of flour milling consisting essentially of wheat germ, rolled or otherwise, to which fragments of endosperm and outer skin may still adhere	Protein Fat
1.28	Wheat gluten	Dried by-product of the manufacture of wheat starch. It consists principally of gluten obtained during the separation of starch	Protein
1.29	Wheat gluten feed	By-product of the manufacture of wheat starch and gluten. It is composed of bran, from which the germ has been partially removed or not, and gluten, to which very	Protein Starch

- (1) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Roggennachmehl”.
- (2) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Weizennachmehl”.
- (3) If this ingredient has been subjected to a finer milling the word “fine” may be added to the name or the name may be replaced by a corresponding denomination.
- (4) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be named as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Maisnachmehl”.
- (5) This name may be replaced by “corn gluten feed”.
- (6) This name may be replaced by “extruded maize starch”.
- (7) The name may be supplemented by the grain species.
- (8) This name may be replaced by “distillers' dried grains and solubles”. The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		small amounts of the components of the screening of the grain as well as very small amounts of residues of the starch hydrolysis process may be added	
1.30	Wheat starch	Technically pure starch obtained from wheat	Starch
1.31	Pre-gelatinised wheat starch	Product consisting of wheat starch largely expanded by heat treatment	Starch
1.32	Spelt	Grains of spelt <i>Triticum spelta</i> L., <i>Triticum diocum</i> <i>Schrank</i> , <i>Triticum monococcum</i>	
1.33	Triticale	Grains of <i>Triticum X secale</i> hybrid	
1.34	Maize	Grains of <i>Zea mays</i> L.	
1.35	Maize middlings <sup>(4)</sup>	By-product of the manufacture of flour or semolina from maize. It consists principally of fragments of the outer skins and of particles of grain from which less of the endosperm has been removed than in maize bran	Fibre

(1) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Roggennachmehl”.

(2) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Weizennachmehl”.

(3) If this ingredient has been subjected to a finer milling the word “fine” may be added to the name or the name may be replaced by a corresponding denomination.

(4) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be named as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Maisnachmehl”.

(5) This name may be replaced by “corn gluten feed”.

(6) This name may be replaced by “extruded maize starch”.

(7) The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

(8) This name may be replaced by “distillers' dried grains and solubles”. The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.36	Maize bran	By-product of the manufacture of flour or semolina from maize. It consists principally of outer skins and some maize germ fragments, with some endosperm particles	Fibre
1.37	Maize germ expeller	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by pressing of dry or wet processed maize germ to which parts of the endosperm and testa may still adhere	Protein Fat
1.38	Maize germ, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of dry or wet processed maize germ to which parts of the endosperm and testa may still adhere	Protein
1.39	Maize gluten feed <sup>(5)</sup>	By-product of the wet manufacture of maize starch. It is composed of bran and gluten, to which the broken maize obtained from screening at an amount no greater than 15% of the product and/or the residues of the steeping liquor used	Protein Starch Fat, if >4.5%

(1) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Roggennachmehl”.

(2) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Weizennachmehl”.

(3) If this ingredient has been subjected to a finer milling the word “fine” may be added to the name or the name may be replaced by a corresponding denomination.

(4) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be named as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Maisnachmehl”.

(5) This name may be replaced by “corn gluten feed”.

(6) This name may be replaced by “extruded maize starch”.

(7) The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

(8) This name may be replaced by “distillers' dried grains and solubles”. The name may be supplemented by the grain species.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		for the production of alcohol or other starch-derived products, may be added. The product may also include residues from the oil extraction of maize germs obtained also by a wet process	
1.40	Maize gluten	Dried by-product of the manufacture of maize starch. It consists principally of gluten obtained during the separation of the starch	Protein
1.41	Maize starch	Technically pure starch obtained from maize	Starch
1.42	Pre-gelatinised maize starch <sup>(6)</sup>	Product consisting of maize starch largely expanded by heat treatment	Starch
1.43	Malt culms	By-product of malting, consisting mainly of dried rootlets of germinated cereals	Protein
1.44	Brewers' dried grains	By-product of brewing obtained by drying residues of malted and unmalted cereals and other starchy products	Protein
1.45	Distillers' dried grains <sup>(7)</sup>	By-product of alcohol distilling obtained by	Protein

(1) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Roggennachmehl”.

(2) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Weizennachmehl”.

(3) If this ingredient has been subjected to a finer milling the word “fine” may be added to the name or the name may be replaced by a corresponding denomination.

(4) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be named as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Maisnachmehl”.

(5) This name may be replaced by “corn gluten feed”.

(6) This name may be replaced by “extruded maize starch”.

(7) The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

(8) This name may be replaced by “distillers' dried grains and solubles”. The name may be supplemented by the grain species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.46	Distillers' dark grains <sup>(8)</sup>	drying solid residues of fermented grain By-product of alcohol distilling obtained by drying solid residues of fermented grain to which pot ale syrup or evaporated spent wash has been added	Protein
<p>(1) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Roggennachmehl”.</p> <p>(2) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be qualified as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Weizennachmehl”.</p> <p>(3) If this ingredient has been subjected to a finer milling the word “fine” may be added to the name or the name may be replaced by a corresponding denomination.</p> <p>(4) Products containing more than 40 per cent starch may be named as “rich in starch”. They may be referred to in German as “Maisnachmehl”.</p> <p>(5) This name may be replaced by “corn gluten feed”.</p> <p>(6) This name may be replaced by “extruded maize starch”.</p> <p>(7) The name may be supplemented by the grain species.</p> <p>(8) This name may be replaced by “distillers' dried grains and solubles”. The name may be supplemented by the grain species.</p>			

## 2.

### OIL SEEDS, OIL FRUITS, THEIR PRODUCTS AND BY-PRODUCTS

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
2.01	Groundnut, partially decorticated, expeller	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by pressing of partially decorticated groundnuts <i>Arachis hypogaea</i> L. and other species of <i>Arachis</i> . (Maximum fibre content 16% in the dry matter)	Protein Fat Fibre
2.02	Groundnut, partially decorticated, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture obtained by extraction of partially decorticated	Protein Fibre
<p>(1) Where appropriate the indication “low in glucosinolate” may be added. “Low in glucosinolate” has the meaning given in Community legislation.</p> <p>(2) The name must be supplemented by the plant species.</p>			

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		grounds. (Maximum fibre content 16% in the dry matter)	
2.03	Groundnut, decorticated, expeller	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by pressing of decorticated groundnuts	Protein Fat Fibre
2.04	Groundnut, decorticated, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of decorticated grounds	Protein Fibre
2.05	Rape seed <sup>(1)</sup>	Seeds of rape <i>Brassica napus</i> L. ssp. <i>oleifera</i> (Metzg.) Sinsk., of Indian sarson <i>Brassica napus</i> L. Var. <i>Glauca</i> (Roxb.) O.E. Schulz and of rape <i>Brassica napa</i> ssp. <i>oleifera</i> (Metzg.) Sinsk. (Minimum botanical purity 94%)	
2.06	Rape seed, expeller <sup>(1)</sup>	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of seeds of rape. (Minimum botanical purity 94%)	Protein Fat Fibre
2.07	Rape seed, extracted <sup>(1)</sup>	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of seeds of rape. (Minimum botanical purity 94%)	Protein
2.08	Rape seed hulls	By-product obtained during dehulling of rape seeds	Fibre
2.09	Safflower seed, partially decorticated, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of partially decorticated seed of safflower <i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> L.	Protein Fibre

(1) Where appropriate the indication “low in glucosinolate” may be added. “Low in glucosinolate” has the meaning given in Community legislation.

(2) The name must be supplemented by the plant species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
2.10	Copra expeller	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by pressing the dried kernel (endosperm) and outer husk (tegument) of the seed of the coconut palm <i>Cocos nucifera</i> L.	Protein Fat Fibre
2.11	Copra, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of the dried kernel (endosperm) and outer husk (tegument) of the seed of the coconut palm	Protein
2.12	Palm kernel expeller	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by pressing of palm kernels <i>Elaeis guineensis</i> Jacq. <i>Corozo oleifera</i> (HBK) L. H. Bailey ( <i>Elaeis melanococca</i> auct.) from which as much as possible of the hard shell has been removed	Protein Fibre Fat
2.13	Palm kernel, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of palm kernels from which as much as possible of the hard shell has been removed	Protein Fibre
2.14	Soya (bean), toasted	Soya beans ( <i>Glycine max.</i> L. Merr.) subjected to an appropriate heat treatment. (Urease activity maximum 0.4 mg N/g × min.)	
2.15	Soya (bean), extracted, toasted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained	Protein Fibre, if > 8%

(1) Where appropriate the indication “low in glucosinolate” may be added. “Low in glucosinolate” has the meaning given in Community legislation.

(2) The name must be supplemented by the plant species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		from soya beans after extraction and appropriate heat treatment. (Urease activity maximum 0.4 mg N/g 7times; min.)	
2.16	Soya (bean), dehulled, extracted, toasted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained from dehulled soya beans after extraction and appropriate heat treatment. (Maximum fibre content 8% in the dry matter.) (Urease activity maximum 0.5 mg N/g × min.)	Protein
2.17	Soya (bean) protein concentrate	Product obtained from dehulled, fat extracted soya beans, subjected to a second extraction to reduce the level of nitrogen-free extract	Protein
2.18	Vegetable oil <sup>(2)</sup>	Oil obtained from plants	Moisture, if > 1%
2.19	Soya (bean) hulls	By-product obtained during dehulling of soya beans	Fibre
2.20	Cotton seed	Seeds of cotton <i>Gossypium</i> spp. from which the fibres have been removed	Protein Fibre Fat
2.21	Cotton seed, partially decorticated, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of seeds of cotton from which the fibres and part of the husks have been removed. (Maximum fibre 22.5% in the dry matter.)	Protein Fibre
2.22	Cotton seed expeller	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by pressing of seeds	Protein Fibre Fat

(1) Where appropriate the indication “low in glucosinolate” may be added. “Low in glucosinolate” has the meaning given in Community legislation.

(2) The name must be supplemented by the plant species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		of cotton from which the fibres have been removed	
2.23	Niger seed expeller	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by pressing of seeds of the niger plant <i>Guizotia abyssinica</i> (Lf) Cass. (Ash insoluble in HCl: maximum 3.4%)	Protein Fat Fibre
2.24	Sunflower seed	Seeds of the sunflower <i>Helianthus annuus</i> L.	
2.25	Sunflower seed, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of seeds of the sunflower	Protein
2.26	Sunflower seed, partially decorticated, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of seeds of the sunflower from which part of the husks has been removed. (Maximum fibre 27.5% in the dry matter)	Protein Fibre
2.27	Linseed	Seeds of linseed <i>Linum usitatissimum</i> L. (Minimum botanical purity 93%)	
2.28	Linseed expeller	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by pressing of linseed. (Minimum botanical purity 93%)	Protein Fat Fibre
2.29	Linseed, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of linseed. (Minimum botanical purity 93%)	Protein
2.30	Olive pulp	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained	Protein Fibre

(1) Where appropriate the indication “low in glucosinolate” may be added. “Low in glucosinolate” has the meaning given in Community legislation.

(2) The name must be supplemented by the plant species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		by extraction of pressed olives <i>Olea europea</i> L. separated as far as possible from parts of the kernel	
2.31	Sesame seed expeller	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by pressing of seeds of the sesame plant <i>Sesamum indicum</i> L. (Ash insoluble in HCl: maximum 5%)	Protein Fibre Fat
2.32	Cocoa bean, partially decorticated, extracted	By-product of oil manufacture, obtained by extraction of dried and roasted cocoa beans <i>Theobroma cacao</i> L. from which part of the husks has been removed	Protein Fibre
2.33	Cocoa husks	Teguments of the dried and roasted beans of <i>Theobroma cacao</i> L.	Fibre

(1) Where appropriate the indication "low in glucosinolate" may be added. "Low in glucosinolate" has the meaning given in Community legislation.

(2) The name must be supplemented by the plant species.

### 3.

#### LEGUME SEEDS, THEIR PRODUCTS AND BY-PRODUCTS

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
3.01	Chick peas	Seeds of <i>Cicer arietinum</i> L.	
3.02	Guar meal, extracted	By-product obtained after extraction of the mucilage from seeds of <i>Cyanopsis tetragonoloba</i> (L.) Taub	Protein
3.03	Ervil	Seeds of <i>Ervum ervilia</i> L.	

(1) This name must be supplemented by an indication of the nature of the heat treatment.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
3.04	Chickling vetch <sup>(1)</sup>	Seeds of <i>Lathyrus sativus</i> L. submitted to an appropriate heat treatment	
3.05	Lentils	Seeds of <i>Lens culinaris</i> a.o. Medik	
3.06	Sweet lupins	Seeds of <i>Lupinus</i> spp. Low in bitter seed content	
3.07	Beans, toasted	Seeds of <i>Phaseolus</i> or <i>Vigna</i> spp. submitted to an appropriate heat treatment to destroy toxic lectines	
3.08	Peas	Seeds of <i>Pisum</i> spp.	
3.09	Pea middlings	By-product obtained during the manufacture of pea-flour. It consists principally of particles of cotyledon, and to a lesser extent, of skins	Protein Fibre
3.10	Pea bran	By-product obtained during the manufacture of pea meal. It is composed mainly of skins removed during the skinning and cleaning of peas	Fibre
3.11	Horse beans	Seeds of <i>Vicia faba</i> L. spp. <i>faba</i> var. <i>equina</i> Pers. and var. <i>minuta</i> (Alef.) Mansf.	
3.12	Monantha vetch	Seeds of <i>Vicia monanthos</i> Desf.	
3.13	Vetches	Seeds of <i>Vicia sativa</i> L. var. <i>sativa</i> and other varieties	

(1) This name must be supplemented by an indication of the nature of the heat treatment.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## 4.

## TUBERS, ROOTS, THEIR PRODUCTS AND BY-PRODUCTS

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
4.01	(Sugar) beet pulp	By-product of the manufacture of sugar, consisting of extracted and dried pieces of sugar beet <i>Beta vulgaris</i> L. ssp. <i>vulgaris</i> var. <i>altissima</i> Doell. (Maximum content of ash insoluble in HCl: 4.5% of dry matter)	Content of ash insoluble in HCl, if >3.5% of dry matter. Total sugar calculated as sucrose, if >10.5%
4.02	(Sugar) beet molasses	By-product consisting of the syrupy residue collected during the manufacture or refining of beet sugar	Total sugar calculated as sucrose. Moisture, if >28%
4.03	(Sugar) beet pulp, molassed	By-product of the manufacture of sugar comprising dried sugar-beet pulp, to which molasses have been added. (Maximum content of ash insoluble in HCl: 4.5% of dry matter)	Total sugar calculated as sucrose. Content of ash insoluble in HCl, if >3.5% of dry matter
4.04	(Sugar) beet vinasse	By-product obtained after the fermentation of beet molasses in the production of alcohol, yeast, citric acid and other organic substances	Protein Moisture, if >35%
4.05	(Beet) sugar <sup>(1)</sup>	Sugar extracted from sugar beet	Sucrose
4.06	Sweet potato	Tubers of <i>Ipomoea batatas</i> (L.) Poir, regardless of their presentation	Starch

(1) This name may be replaced by “sucrose”.

(2) This name may be replaced by “tapioca”.

(3) This name may be replaced by “tapioca starch”.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
4.07	Manioc <sup>(2)</sup>	Roots of <i>Manibot esculenta</i> Crantz, regardless of their presentation. (Maximum content of ash insoluble in HCl: 4.5% of dry matter)	Starch Content of ash insoluble in HCl, if >3.5% of dry matter
4.08	Manioc starch <sup>(3)</sup> , puffed	Starch obtained from manioc roots, greatly expanded by appropriate heat treatment	Starch
4.09	Potato pulp	By-product of the manufacture of potato starch ( <i>Solanum tuberosum</i> L.)	
4.10	Potato starch	Technically pure potato starch	Starch
4.11	Potato protein	Dried by-product of starch manufacture composed mainly of protein substances obtained after the separation of starch	Protein
4.12	Potato flakes	Product obtained by rotary drying of washed, peeled or unpeeled steamed potatoes	Starch Fibre
4.13	Potato juice condensed	By-product of the manufacture of potato starch from which proteins and water have been partly removed	Protein Ash
4.14	Pre-gelatinised potato starch	Product consisting of potato starch largely solubilised by heat treatment	Starch

---

(1) This name may be replaced by “sucrose”.

(2) This name may be replaced by “tapioca”.

(3) This name may be replaced by “tapioca starch”.

---

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## 5.

**OTHER SEEDS AND FRUITS, THEIR PRODUCTS AND BY-PRODUCTS**

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
5.01	Carob pods	Product obtained by crushing the dried fruits (pods) of the carob tree <i>Ceratonia siliqua</i> L., from which the locust beans have been removed	Fibre
5.02	Citrus pulp	By-product obtained by pressing citrus fruit <i>Citrus</i> ssp. during the production of citrus juice	Fibre
5.03	Fruit pulp <sup>(1)</sup>	By-product obtained by pressing pomaceous or stone fruit during the production of fruit juice	Fibre
5.04	Tomato pulp	By-product obtained by pressing tomatoes <i>Solanum lycopersicum</i> Karst. during the production of tomato juice	Fibre
5.05	Grape pips, extracted	By-product obtained during the extraction of oil from grape pips	Fibre, if >45%
5.06	Grape pulp	Grape pulp dried rapidly after the extraction of alcohol from which as much as possible of the stalks and pips have been removed	Fibre, if >25%
5.07	Grape pips	Pips extracted from grape pulps, from which the oil has not been removed	Fat Fibre, if >45%

(1) The name may be supplemented by the fruit species.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## 6.

## FORAGES AND ROUGHAGE

No.	Name	Description	Compulsory declarations
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
6.01	Lucerne meal <sup>(1)</sup>	Product obtained by drying and milling young lucerne <i>Medicago sativa</i> L. and <i>Medicago</i> var. <i>Martyn</i> . It may contain up to 20% young clover or other forage crops dried and milled at the same time as the lucerne	Protein Fibre Ash insoluble in HCl, if >3.5% of dry matter
6.02	Lucerne pomace	Dried by-product obtained by pressing of the juice from lucerne	Protein
6.03	Lucerne protein concentrate	Product obtained by artificially drying fractions of lucerne press juice, which has been centrifuged and heat treated to precipitate the proteins	Carotene Protein
6.04	Clover meal <sup>(1)</sup>	Product obtained by drying and milling young clover <i>Trifolium</i> spp. It may contain up to 20% young lucerne or other forage crops dried and milled at the same time as the clover	Protein Fibre Ash insoluble in HCl, if >3.5% of dry matter
6.05	Grass meal <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Product obtained by drying and milling young forage plants	Protein Fibre Ash insoluble in HCl, if >3.5% of dry matter
6.06	Cereals straw <sup>(3)</sup>	Straw of cereals	

(1) The term “meal” may be replaced by “pellets”. The method of drying may be added to the name.

(2) The species of forage crop may be added to the name.

(3) The cereal species must be indicated in the name.

(4) The name must be supplemented by an indication of the nature of the chemical treatment carried out.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
6.07	Cereals straw, treated <sup>(4)</sup>	Product obtained by an appropriate treatment of cereals straw	Sodium, if treated with NaOH

(1) The term “meal” may be replaced by “pellets”. The method of drying may be added to the name.

(2) The species of forage crop may be added to the name.

(3) The cereal species must be indicated in the name.

(4) The name must be supplemented by an indication of the nature of the chemical treatment carried out.

## 7.

### OTHER PLANTS, THEIR PRODUCTS AND BY-PRODUCTS

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
7.01	(Sugar) cane molasses	By-product consisting of the syrupy residue collected during the manufacture or refining of sugar from sugar cane <i>Saccharum officinarum</i> L.	Total sugar calculated as sucrose Moisture, if > 30%
7.02	(Sugar) cane vinasse	By-product obtained after the fermentation of cane molasses in the production of alcohol, yeast, citric acid or other organic substances	Protein Moisture, if > 35%
7.03	(Cane) sugar <sup>(1)</sup>	Sugar extracted from sugar cane	Sucrose
7.04	Seaweed meal	Product obtained by drying and crushing seaweed, in particular brown seaweed. This product may have been washed to reduce the iodine content	Ash

(1) This name may be replaced by “sucrose”.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## 8.

**MILK PRODUCTS**

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
8.01	Skimmed-milk powder	Product obtained by drying milk from which most of the fat has been separated	Protein Moisture, if >5%
8.02	Buttermilk powder	Product obtained by drying the liquid which remains after butter churning	Protein Fat Lactose Moisture, if > 6%
8.03	Whey powder	Product obtained by drying the liquid which remains after cheese, quark and casein making or similar processes	Protein Lactose Moisture, if >8% Ash
8.04	Whey powder, low in sugar	Product obtained by drying whey from which the lactose has been partly removed	Protein Lactose Moisture, if >8% Ash
8.05	Whey protein powder <sup>(1)</sup>	Product obtained by drying the protein compounds extracted from whey or milk by chemical or physical treatment	Protein Moisture, if >8%
8.06	Casein powder	Product obtained from skimmed or buttermilk by drying casein precipitated by means of acids or rennet	Protein Moisture, if >10%
8.07	Lactose powder	The sugar separated from milk or whey by purification and drying	Lactosen Moisture, if >5%

(1) This name may be replaced by "milk albumin powder".

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## 9.

## LAND ANIMAL PRODUCTS

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
9.01	Meat meal <sup>(1)</sup>	Product obtained by heating, drying and grinding whole or parts of warm-blooded land animals from which the fat may have been partially extracted or physically removed. The product must be substantially free of hooves, horn, bristle, hair and feathers, as well as digestive tract content (minimum protein content 50% in dry matter). (Maximum total phosphorus content: 8%)	Protein Fat Ash Moisture, if >8%
9.02	Meat-and-bone meal <sup>(1)</sup>	Product obtained by heating, drying and grinding whole or parts of warm-blooded land animals from which the fat may have been partially extracted or physically removed. The product must be substantially free of hooves, horn, bristle, hair and feathers, as well as digestive tract content	Protein Fat Ash Moisture, if >8%
9.03	Bone meal	Product obtained by heating, drying and finely grinding bones of warm-blooded land animals from which the fat has been largely extracted or physically removed.	Protein Ash Moisture, if >8%

(1) Products containing more than 13% fat in the dry matter must be qualified as “rich in fat”.

(2) This name may be supplemented by a more accurate description of the type of animal fat depending on its origin or production process (tallow, lard, bone fat, etc.).

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		The product must be substantially free of hooves, horn, bristle, hair and feathers, as well as digestive tract content	
9.04	Greaves	Residual product of the manufacture of tallow, lard and other extracted or physically removed fats of animal origin	Protein Fat Moisture, if >8%
9.05	Poultry meal <sup>(1)</sup>	Product obtained by heating, drying and grinding by-products from slaughtered poultry. The product must be substantially free of feathers	Protein Fat Ash Ash insoluble in HC1 >3.3% Moisture, if >8%
9.06	Feather meal, hydrolysed	Product obtained by hydrolysing, drying and grinding poultry feathers	Protein Ash insoluble in HC1 >3.4% Moisture, if >8%
9.07	Blood meal	Product obtained by drying the blood of slaughtered warm-blooded animals. The product must be substantially free of foreign matter	Protein Moisture, if >8%
9.08	Animal fat <sup>(2)</sup>	Product composed of fat from warm-blooded land animals	Moisture, if >1%

(1) Products containing more than 13% fat in the dry matter must be qualified as “rich in fat”.

(2) This name may be supplemented by a more accurate description of the type of animal fat depending on its origin or production process (tallow, lard, bone fat, etc.).



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## 10.

### FISH, OTHER MARINE ANIMALS, THEIR PRODUCTS AND BY-PRODUCTS

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
10.01	Fish meal <sup>(1)</sup>	Product obtained by processing whole or parts of fish from which part of the oil may have been removed and to which fish solubles may have been re-added	Protein Fat Ash, if >20% Moisture, if >8%
10.02	Fish solubles, condensed	Product obtained during manufacture of fish meal which has been separated and stabilised by acidification or drying	Protein Fat Moisture, if >5%
10.03	Fish oil	Oil obtained from fish or parts of fish	Moisture, if >1%
10.04	Fish oil, refined, hardened	Oil obtained from fish or parts of fish which has been refined and subjected to hydrogenation	Iodine number Moisture, if >1%

(1) Products containing more than 75% protein in the dry matter may be qualified as “rich in protein”.

## 11.

### MINERALS

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
11.01	Calcium carbonate <sup>(1)</sup>	Product obtained by grinding sources of calcium carbonate, such as limestone, oyster or mussel shells, or by precipitation from acid solution	Calcium Ash insoluble in HCl if >5%

(1) The nature of the source may be indicated additionally in the name or replace it.

(2) The manufacturing process may be included in the name.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
11.02	Calcium and magnesium carbonate	Natural mixture of calcium carbonate and magnesium carbonate	Calcium Magnesium
11.03	Calcareous marine algae (Maerl)	Product of natural origin obtained from calcareous algae, ground or granulated	Calcium Ash insoluble in HCl if >5%
11.04	Magnesium oxide	Technically pure magnesium oxide (MgO)	Magnesium
11.05	Magnesium sulphate	Technically pure magnesium sulphate (MgSO <sub>4</sub> .7H <sub>2</sub> O)	Magnesium Sulphur
11.06	Dicalcium phosphate <sup>(2)</sup>	Precipitated calcium monohydrogen phosphate from bones or inorganic sources (CaHPO <sub>4</sub> (xH <sub>2</sub> O))	Calcium Total phosphorus
11.07	Mono-dicalcium phosphate	Product obtained chemically and composed of equal parts of dicalcium phosphate and mono-calcium phosphate (CaHPO <sub>4</sub> –Ca(H <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> .H <sub>2</sub> O).	Total phosphorus Calcium
11.08	Defluorinated rock phosphate	Product obtained by grinding purified and appropriately defluorinated natural phosphates	Total phosphorus Calcium
11.09	Degelatinised bone meal	Degelatinised, sterilised and ground bones from which the fat has been removed	Total phosphorus Calcium
11.10	Monocalcium phosphate	Technically pure calcium- <i>bis</i> (dihydrogenphosphate) (Ca(H <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> .xH <sub>2</sub> O)	Total phosphorus Calcium
11.11	Calcium-magnesium phosphate	Technically pure calcium-magnesium phosphate	Calcium Magnesium Total phosphorus

(1) The nature of the source may be indicated additionally in the name or replace it.

(2) The manufacturing process may be included in the name.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
11.12	Mono-ammonium phosphate	Technically pure mono-ammonium phosphate (NH <sub>4</sub> H <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> )	Total nitrogen Total phosphorus
11.13	Sodium chloride <sup>(1)</sup>	Technically pure sodium chloride or product obtained by grinding natural sources of sodium chloride, such as (rock) and (marine) salt	Sodium
11.14	Magnesium propionate	Technically pure magnesium propionate	Magnesium
11.15	Magnesium phosphate	Product consisting of technically pure (dibasic) magnesium phosphate (MgHPO <sub>4</sub> .xH <sub>2</sub> O)	Total phosphorus Magnesium
11.16	Sodium-calcium-magnesium phosphate	Product consisting of sodium-calcium-magnesium phosphate	Total phosphorus Magnesium Calcium Sodium
11.17	Mono-sodium phosphate	Technically pure mono-sodium phosphate (NaH <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> .H <sub>2</sub> O)	Total phosphorus Sodium
11.18	Sodium bicarbonate	Technically pure sodium bicarbonate (NaHCO <sub>3</sub> )	Sodium

(1) The nature of the source may be indicated additionally in the name or replace it.

(2) The manufacturing process may be included in the name.

## 12.

### MISCELLANEOUS

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
12.01	Bakery and pasta products and by-products <sup>(1)</sup>	Product or by-product obtained from the manufacture of bread,	Starch Total sugar calculated as sucrose

(1) The name may be amended or supplemented to specify the agri-food process from which the feed material was obtained.

(2) The name may be supplemented by an indication of the salt obtained.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Compulsory declarations</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		including fine bakers' wares, biscuits or pasta	
12.02	Confectionery products and by-products <sup>(1)</sup>	Product or by-product obtained from the manufacture of confectionery including chocolate	Total sugar calculated as sucrose
12.03	Products and by-products of pastry and ice-cream making <sup>(1)</sup>	Product or by-product obtained from the manufacture of pastry, cakes or ice-cream	Starch Total sugar expressed as sucrose Fat
12.04	Fatty acids	By-product obtained during the deacidification, by means of lye or by distillation of oils and fats of unspecified vegetable or animal origin	Fat Moisture, if >1%
12.05	Salts of fatty acids <sup>(2)</sup>	Product obtained by saponification of fatty acids with calcium, sodium or potassium hydroxide	Fat Ca (or Na or K, when appropriate)

(1) The name may be amended or supplemented to specify the agri-food process from which the feed material was obtained.

(2) The name may be supplemented by an indication of the salt obtained.

### PART III

#### OTHER FEED MATERIALS

	<i>Feed material</i>	<i>Compulsory declaration</i>
	(1)	(2)
1.	Cereal grains	
2.	Products and by-products of cereal grains	Starch, if >20% Protein, if >10% Fat, if >5% Fibre
3.	Oil seeds, oil fruits	
4.	Products and by-products of oils seeds, oil fruits	Protein, if >10% Fat, if >5% Fibre
5.	Legume seeds	
6.	Products and by-products of legume seeds	Protein, if >10% Fibre

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	<i>Feed material</i> (1)	<i>Compulsory declaration</i> (2)
7.	Tubers, roots	
8.	Products and by-products of tubers and roots	Starch Fibre Ash insoluble in HC1, if >3.5%
9.	Other products and by-products of the sugar beet processing industry	Fibre, if >15% Total sugar, calculated as sucrose Ash insoluble in HC1, if >3.5%
10.	Other seeds and fruits, their products and by-products	Protein Fibre Fat, if >10%
11.	Forages and roughage	Protein, if >10% Fibre
12.	Other plants, their products and by-products	Protein, if >10% Fibre
13.	Products and by-products of the sugar cane processing industry	Fibre, if >15% Total sugar calculated as sucrose
14.	Milk products and by-products	Protein Moisture, if >5% Lactose, if >10%
15.	Land animal products	Protein, if >10% Fat, if >5% Moisture, if >8%
16.	Fish, other marine animals, their products and by-products	Protein, if >10% Fat, if >5% Moisture, if >8%
17.	Minerals	Relevant minerals
18.	Miscellaneous	Protein, if >10% Fibre Fat, if >10% Starch, if >30% Total sugar, calculated as sucrose, if >10%

### SCHEDULE 3

Regulation 13

#### PERMITTED ADDITIVES AND PROVISIONS RELATING TO THEIR USE

**1.** In this Schedule “material” means “material intended for use as a feeding stuff”, and any reference to a numbered Part is a reference to the Part bearing that number in the Table to this Schedule.

**2.** No material shall contain any added antioxidant named or described in columns 2 and 3 of Part I unless, taking into account any such antioxidant which is naturally present, the maximum content (if any) specified in relation thereto in column 4 of that Part is not exceeded.

**3.** No material shall contain any added colourant named or described in columns 2 and 3 of Part II unless—

- (a) the material is intended for a species or category of animal listed opposite the colourant in question in column 4 of that Part;

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

- (b) taking into account any such colourant as is naturally present, the maximum content (if any) specified in relation thereto in column 5 of that Part is not exceeded; and
  - (c) the material complies with the conditions (if any) specified in relation thereto in column 6 of that Part.
4. No material shall contain any added emulsifier, stabiliser, thickener or gelling agent named or described in column 2 of Chapter B of Part III unless—
- (a) that material is intended for a species or category of animal listed opposite the substance in question in column 3 of that Chapter,
  - (b) taking into account any such substance which is naturally present, the maximum content (if any) specified in relation thereto in column 4 of that Chapter is not exceeded, and
  - (c) that material complies with any conditions specified in relation thereto in column 5 of that Chapter.
- 5.—(1) Any material may contain any added vitamin (not being vitamin A, D<sub>2</sub> or D<sub>3</sub>) or any pro-vitamin or chemically well defined substance having a similar effect.
- (2) No material may contain any added vitamin A, D<sub>2</sub> or D<sub>3</sub> unless—
- (a) the material is for a species or category of animal listed opposite the vitamin in question in column 3 of Part IV;
  - (b) taking into account any such vitamin as is naturally present, the maximum content (if any) specified in relation thereto in column 4 of that Part is not exceeded; and
  - (c) the material complies with the conditions (if any) specified in relation thereto in column 5 of that Part.
- 6.—(1) No material shall contain any added trace element identified in column 2 of Part V, and coming from a source specified in relation to it in columns 3 and 4 of Part V, in proportions which, taking account of any such trace element which is naturally present, exceed the maximum content specified in relation thereto in column 6 of that Part.
- (2) No material shall contain any added trace element so identified, from a source so specified, unless the material is for a species or category of animal listed opposite the source in question in column 5 of that Part.
- (3) No material shall contain any added trace element so identified, and from a source so specified, which does not comply with the conditions (if any) specified in respect of that source in column 7 of that Part.
7. No material shall contain—
- (a) any added aromatic or appetising substance named or described in column 2 of Part VI (or, as the case may be, columns 2 and 3 of that Part) which, taking account of any such substance which is naturally present, exceeds the maximum content (if any) specified in relation thereto in column 6 of that Part; or
  - (b) any added aromatic or appetising substance so named or described, unless the material is for a species or category of animal listed opposite the substance in question in column 4 of that Part and the animal concerned is of an age no greater than that (if any) specified in column 5 of that Part.
- 8.—(1) No material shall contain any added preservative named or described in columns 2 and 3 of Chapter A of Part VII, unless the material complies with the conditions (if any) specified in relation thereto in column 4 of that Chapter.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) No material shall contain any added preservative specified in columns 2 and 3 of Chapter B of Part VII which, taking into account any such preservative which is naturally present, exceeds the maximum content specified in relation thereto in column 5.

(3) No material shall contain any added preservative specified in columns 2 and 3 of Chapter B of Part VII unless the material is for a species or category of animal listed opposite the preservative in question in column 4 of that Chapter, and is used in accordance with the specifications, if any, laid down in respect of it in columns 5 to 7 thereof.

9. No material shall contain any acidity regulator, except that material intended for use as a pet food for dogs or cats may contain any of the acidity regulators named in Part VIII.

10. Unless otherwise stated, any maximum or minimum specified for the content in any feeding stuff of any additive, in the relevant Part of Parts I to VIII(50), or in the relevant European Community Regulation specified in Part IX(50), is so specified by reference to a complete feeding stuff with a moisture content of 12%.

11. The second paragraph of Article 9q1 of the Additives Directive shall have effect in relation to any additive covered by a European Community Regulation specified in Part IX.

**TABLE**  
**ADDITIVES CONTROLLED BY THE ADDITIVES DIRECTIVE**  
**PART I**  
**PERMITTED ANTIOXIDANT()**

<i>Col. 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Name or</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Chemical</i> <i>Formula</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Maximum</i> <i>content (mg/</i> <i>kg in complete</i> <i>feeding stuff)</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Conditions</i>
E300	L-Ascorbic acid	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>6</sub>	All feeding stuffs	
E301	Sodium L-ascorbate	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>7</sub> O <sub>6</sub> Na	All feeding stuffs	
E302	Calcium Di(L-ascorbate)	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>12</sub> Ca2H <sub>2</sub> O	All feeding stuffs	
E303	5, 6 Diacetyl-L-ascorbic acid	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	All feeding stuffs	
E304	6-Palmitoyl-L-ascorbic acid	C <sub>22</sub> H <sub>38</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	All feeding stuffs	

(1) Note also that certain antioxidants are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

(50) Parts I to VIII relate only to additives covered by European Community Directives. Part IX relates only to additives covered by European Community Regulations.

(50) Parts I to VIII relate only to additives covered by European Community Directives. Part IX relates only to additives covered by European Community Regulations.

()

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Col. 1 EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2 Name or Description</i>	<i>Column 3 Chemical Formula</i>	<i>Column 4 Maximum content (mg/ kg in complete feeding stuff)</i>	<i>Column 5 Conditions</i>
E306	Tocopherol-rich extracts of natural origin	—	All feeding stuffs	
E307	Synthetic <i>alpha</i> -tocopherol	C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>50</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	All feeding stuffs	
E308	Synthetic <i>gamma</i> -tocopherol	C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>48</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	All feeding stuffs	
E309	Synthetic <i>delta</i> -tocopherol	C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>46</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	All feeding stuffs	
E310	Propyl gallate	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	100 alone or together	All feeding stuffs
E311	Octyle gallate	C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>22</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	100 alone or together	All feeding stuffs
E312	Dodecyl gallate	C <sub>19</sub> H <sub>30</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	100 alone or together	All feeding stuffs

(1) Note also that certain antioxidants are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

## PART II

### PERMITTED COLOURANTS(51)

<i>Col. 1 EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2 Name or Description</i>	<i>Column 3 Chemical Formula, description</i>	<i>Column 4 Kind of animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 5 Maximum content (mg/kg in complete feedingstuffs)</i>	<i>Column 6 Conditions</i>
	<b>1. Carotenoids and xanthophylls:</b>				
E160c	Capsanthin	C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>56</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Poultry	80 (alone or with the other carotenoids and xanthophylls)	—
E160e	Beta-apo-8'-carotenal	C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>40</sub> O	Poultry	80 (alone or with the other carotenoids)	

(51) Parts I to VIII relate only to additives covered by European Community Directives. Part IX relates only to additives covered by European Community Regulations.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Col. 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Name or</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Chemical</i> <i>Formula,</i> <i>description</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Kind of</i> <i>animal</i> <i>permitted</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Maximum</i> <i>content</i> <i>(mg/kg in</i> <i>complete</i> <i>feedingstuffs)</i>	<i>Column 6</i> <i>Conditions</i>
E160f	Ethyl ester of beta-apo-8'-carotenoic acid	C <sub>32</sub> H <sub>44</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	Poultry	80 (alone or with the other carotenoids and xanthophylls)	
E161b	Lutein	C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>56</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	Poultry	80 (alone or with the other carotenoids and xanthophylls)	
E161c	Cryptoxanthin	C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>56</sub> O	Poultry	80 (alone or with the other carotenoids and xanthophylls)	
E161g	Canthaxanthin	C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>52</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	(a) (a) <del>80</del> (alone or with the other carotenoids and xanthophylls)	(a) <del>80</del> (alone or with the other carotenoids and xanthophylls)	
			(b) <del>Salmon</del> 80 trout		Use permitted from the age of 6 months onwards. The mixture of canthaxanthin with astaxanthin is allowed provided that the total concentration of the mixture does not exceed 100 mg/kg in the complete feedingstuff
			(c) <del>Dogs</del> — cats and		—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Col. 1 EEC No.	Column 2 Name or Description	Column 3 Chemical Formula, description	Column 4 Kind of animal permitted	Column 5 Maximum content (mg/kg in complete feedingstuffs)	Column 6 Conditions
				ornamental fish	
E161h	Zeaxanthin	C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>56</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	Poultry	80 (alone or with other carotenoids and xanthophylls)	—
E161i	Citranaxanthin	C <sub>33</sub> H <sub>44</sub> O	Laying hens	80 (alone or with other carotenoids and xanthophylls)	
E161j	Astaxanthin	C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>52</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	(Salmon) trout	100	Use only permitted from the age of 6 months onwards. The mixture of astaxanthin with canthaxanthin is allowed provided that the total concentration of the mixture does not exceed 100 mg/kg in the complete feedingstuff
			Ornamental fish	—	—
	<b>2. Other colourants:</b>				
E102	Tartrazine	C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>9</sub> N <sub>4</sub> Na <sub>3</sub> O <sub>9</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	Ornamental fish	—	—
E110	Sunset yellow FCF	C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O <sub>7</sub> N <sub>2</sub> Na <sub>2</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	Ornamental fish	—	—
E124	Ponceau 4R	C <sub>20</sub> H <sub>11</sub> N <sub>2</sub> Na <sub>3</sub> O <sub>10</sub> S <sub>3</sub>	Ornamental fish	—	—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Col. 1 EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2 Name or Description</i>	<i>Column 3 Chemical Formula, description</i>	<i>Column 4 Kind of animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 5 Maximum content (mg/kg in complete feedingstuffs)</i>	<i>Column 6 Conditions</i>
E127	Erythrosine	$C_{20}H_{14}Na_2O_5 \cdot H_2O$	Ornamental fish	—	—
E131	Patent Blue V	Calcium salt of the disulphonic acid of m-hydroxytetra ethyl diamino triphenylcarbinol anhydride	(a) <del>All</del> species or categories of animals with the exception of dogs and cats	—	Permitted in animal feedingstuffs only in products processed from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) waste products of foodstuffs,</li> <li>(ii) denatured cereals of manioc flour, or</li> <li>(iii) other base substances denatured by means of these agents or coloured during technical preparation to ensure the necessary identification during manufacture</li> </ul>
E132	Indigotine	$C_{16}H_8N_2Na_2O_8SO_3$	Ornamental fish	—	—
E141	Chlorophyll copper complex	—	Ornamental fish	—	—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Col. 1 EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2 Name or Description</i>	<i>Column 3 Chemical Formula, description</i>	<i>Column 4 Kind of animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 5 Maximum content (mg/kg in complete feedingstuffs)</i>	<i>Column 6 Conditions</i>
E142	Acid Brilliant Green BS, (Lissamine Green)	Sodium salt of 4,4'-bis(dimethylamino)diphenylmethene-2-naphthol-3,6-disulphonic acid	(a) <del>A(h)</del> — species or categories of animals with the exception of dogs, cats and ornamental fish	—	Permitted in animal feedingstuffs only in products processed from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) waste products of foodstuffs,</li> <li>(ii) denatured cereals or manioc flour, or</li> <li>(iii) other base substances denatured by means of these agents or coloured during technical preparation to ensure the necessary identification during manufacture</li> </ul>
			(b) <del>Dog(s)</del> cats and ornamental fish		
E153	Carbon black	C	Ornamental fish	—	—
E160B	Bixin	C <sub>25</sub> H <sub>30</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	Ornamental fish	—	—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Col. 1 EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2 Name or Description</i>	<i>Column 3 Chemical Formula, description</i>	<i>Column 4 Kind of animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 5 Maximum content (mg/kg in complete feedingstuffs)</i>	<i>Column 6 Conditions</i>
E172	Iron oxide, red	Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Ornamental fish	—	—
	3. All colourants (other than Patent Blue V and Acid Brilliant Green BS) at present permitted for use in human food by European Community legislation as implemented by Regulations made under the Food Safety Act 1990(52)	(a) —	(a) — species or categories of animals with the exception of dogs and cats	Permitted in animal feedingstuffs only in products processed from: (i) waste products of foodstuffs, or (ii) other base substances, with the exception of cereals and manioc flour, denatured by means of these agents or coloured during technical preparation to ensure the necessary identification during manufacture	
			(b) Dogs and cats	—	—

(52) 1990 c. 16.

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

**PART III**  
**PERMITTED EMULSIFIERS, STABILISERS, THICKENERS AND GELLING AGENTS**

**CHAPTER A**

<i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Name or description</i>	<i>Conditions</i>
E322	Lecithins	All feeding stuffs
E400	Alginic acid	All feeding stuffs
E401	Sodium alginate	All feeding stuffs
E402	Potassium alginate	All feeding stuffs
E404	Calcium alginate	All feeding stuffs
E405	Propylene glycol alginate (propan-1,2-diol alginate)	All feeding stuffs
E406	Agar	All feeding stuffs
E407	Carrageenan	All feeding stuffs
E410	Locust bean gum (carob gum)	All feeding stuffs
E411	Tamarind seed flour	All feeding stuffs
E412	Guar gum (guar flour)	All feeding stuffs
E413	Tragacanth	All feeding stuffs
E414	Acacia (gum arabic)	All feeding stuffs
E415	Xanthan gum	All feeding stuffs
E420	D-Glucitol (sorbitol)	All feeding stuffs
E421	Mannitol	All feeding stuffs
E422	Glycerol	All feeding stuffs
E440	Pectins	All feeding stuffs
E460	Mycrocrystalline cellulose	All feeding stuffs
E460(ii)	Cellulose powder	All feeding stuffs
E461	Methylcellulose	All feeding stuffs
E462	Ethylcellulose	All feeding stuffs
E463	Hydroxypropylcellulose	All feeding stuffs
E464	Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose	All feeding stuffs
E465	Ethylmethylcellulose	All feeding stuffs
E466	Carboxymethylcellulose (sodium salt of carboxymethyl ether of cellulose)	All feeding stuffs
E470	Sodium, potassium and calcium salts of edible fatty acids, alone or in mixtures,	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Name or description</i>	<i>Conditions</i>
	derived either from edible fats or distilled edible fatty acids	
E471	Monoacyl and diacylglycerols (mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids)	All feeding stuffs
E472	Monoacyl and diacylglycerols esterified with the following acids: (a) acetic (b) lactic (c) citric (d) tartaric (e) monoacetyltartaric and diacetyltartaric	All feeding stuffs
E473	Sucrose esters of fatty acids (esters of saccharose and edible fatty acids)	All feeding stuffs
E474	Mixture of sucrose esters of monoacyl and diacylglycerols (sucroglycerides)	All feeding stuffs
E475	Polyglycerol esters of non-polymerised edible fatty acids	All feeding stuffs
E477	Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids (propan-1,2-diol esters of fatty acids)	All feeding stuffs
E480	Stearoyl-2-lactylic acid	All feeding stuffs
E481	Sodium stearoyl-2-lactylate	All feeding stuffs
E482	Calcium stearoyl-2-lactylate	All feeding stuffs
E483	Stearyl tartrate	All feeding stuffs
E484	Glycerol poly(ethylene glycol)ricinoleate	All feeding stuffs
E486	Dextrans	All feeding stuffs
E491	Sorbitan monostearate	All feeding stuffs
E492	Sorbitan tristearate	All feeding stuffs
E493	Sorbitan monolaurate	All feeding stuffs
E494	Sorbitan mono-oleate	All feeding stuffs
E495	Sorbitan monopalmitate	All feeding stuffs

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

## CHAPTER B

<i>Column 1 EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2 Name or Description</i>	<i>Column 3 Kind of animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 4 Maximum content (mg/ kg in complete feeding stuff)</i>	<i>Column 5 Conditions</i>
E403	Ammonium Alginate	All species of animals except aquarium fish		All feeding stuffs
E418	Gellan Gum (Polytetrasaccharide containing glucose, glucuronic acid and rhamnose (2:1:1) produced by <i>Pseudomonas elodea</i> (ATCC31466))	Dogs, Cats	No limit	Feeding stuffs with a moisture content exceeding 20%
E432	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monolaurate	All species of animals	5000 (alone or with other Polysorbates)	Milk replacer feeds only
E433	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan mono-oleate	All species of animals	5000 (alone or with other Polysorbates)	Milk replacer feeds only
E434	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monopalmitate	All species of animals	5000 (alone or with other Polysorbates)	Milk replacer feeds only
E435	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate	All species of animals	5000 (alone or with other Polysorbates)	Milk replacer feeds only
E436	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate	All species of animals	5000 (alone or with other Polysorbates)	Milk replacer feeds only
E450b(i)	Pentasodium triphosphate	Dogs, Cats	5000	All feeding stuffs
E487	Polyethyleneglycol esters of fatty acids from soya oil	Calves	6000	Milk replacer feeds only
E488	Polyoxyethylated glycerides of tallow fatty acids	Calves	5000	Milk replacer feeds only
E489	Ethers of polyglycerol and of alcohols	Calves	5000	Milk replacer feeds only



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> EEC No.	<i>Column 2</i> Name or Description	<i>Column 3</i> Kind of animal permitted	<i>Column 4</i> Maximum content (mg/ kg in complete feeding stuff)	<i>Column 5</i> Conditions
	obtained by the reduction of oleic and palmitic acids			
E490	Propan-1, 2-diol	Dairy cows	12000	All feeding stuffs
		Calves	36000	All feeding stuffs
		Cattle for fattening		
		Lambs		
		Kids		
		Swine		
		Poultry		
E496	Poly(ethylene glycol) 6000	All species of animals	300	All feeding stuffs
E497	Polyoxypropylene — polyoxyethylene polymers (M.W. 6800-9000)	All species of animals	50	All feeding stuffs
E498	Partial polyglycerol esters of polycondensed fatty acids of castor oil (polyglycerol polyricinoleate)	Dogs	No limit	All feeding stuffs
E499	Cassia Gum	Dogs, Cats	17600	Feeding stuffs with a moisture content exceeding 20%

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

PART IV  
VITAMINS A, D<sub>2</sub> AND D<sub>3</sub>

<i>Column 1</i> EEC No.	<i>Column 2</i> Vitamin	<i>Column 3</i> Kind of animal permitted	<i>Column 4</i> Maximum content (international units per kilogram in complete feeding stuff) or of the daily ration	<i>Column 5</i> Conditions
E672	A	Chickens for fattening	13500	All feeding stuffs except feeding stuffs for young animals
		Ducks for fattening	13500	All feeding stuffs except feeding stuffs for young animals
		Turkeys for fattening	13500	All feeding stuffs except feeding stuffs for young animals
		Lambs for fattening	13500	All feeding stuffs except feeding stuffs for young animals
		Pigs for fattening	13500	All feeding stuffs except feeding stuffs for young animals
		Bovines for fattening	13500	All feeding stuffs except feeding stuffs for young animals
		Calves for fattening	25000	Only milk replacers
		Other species of animals	—	All feeding stuffs

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1 EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2 Vitamin</i>	<i>Column 3 Kind of animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 4 Maximum content (international units per kilogram in complete feeding stuff) or of the daily ration</i>	<i>Column 5 Conditions</i>	
E670 or	D <sub>2</sub>	Pigs	2000		Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited
		Piglets	10000	In milk replacer feeds only	Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited
		Cattle	4000		Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited
		Calves	10000	In milk replacer feeds only	Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited
		Sheep	4000		Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited
		Lambs	10000	In milk replacer feeds only	Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited
		Horses			4000
		Other species of animals except poultry and fish	2000		
E671	D <sub>3</sub>	Pigs	2000		Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Vitamin</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Kind of animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Maximum content (international units per kilogram in complete feeding stuff) or of the daily ration</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Conditions</i>
		Piglets	10000	In milk replacer feeds only Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited
		Cattle	4000	
		Calves	10000	In milk replacer feeds only Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited
		Sheep	4000	Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited
		Lambs	10000	In milk replacer feeds only Simultaneous use of Vitamin D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub> prohibited
		Horses	4000	
		Chickens for fattening	5000	
		Turkeys	5000	
		Other poultry	3000	
		Fish	3000	
		Other species of animals	2000	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

PART V  
TRACE ELEMENTS()

<i>Column 1</i> EEC No.	<i>Column 2</i> Element	<i>Column 3</i> Name of Additive	<i>Column 4</i> Chemical Formula	<i>Column 5</i> Kind of Animal permitted	<i>Column 6</i> Maximum Content of the Element mg/kg in Complete Feeding Stuffs	<i>Column 7</i> Conditions
E1	Iron-Fe	Ferrous carbonate	FeCO <sub>3</sub>	all animals		—
	Ferrous chloride, tetrahydrate	FeCl <sub>2</sub> .4H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals			—
	Ferric chloride, hexahydrate	FeCl <sub>3</sub> .6H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals			—
	Ferrous citrate, hexahydrate	Fe <sub>3</sub> (C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>7</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> .6H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	1250 (total)		—
	Ferrous fumarate	FeC <sub>4</sub> H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	all animals			—
	Ferrous lactate, trihydrate	Fe(C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> .3H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals			—
	Ferric oxide	Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	all animals			—
	Ferrous sulphate, monohydrate	FeSO <sub>4</sub> .H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	Permitted: (i) in denatured skimmed milk powder and in compound feeding stuffs manufactured from denatured skimmed		

(1) Note also that certain trace elements are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Element</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Name of Additive</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Chemical Formula</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Kind of Animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 6</i> <i>Maximum Content of the Element mg/kg in Complete Feeding Stuffs</i>	<i>Column 7</i> <i>Conditions</i>
				other than those listed under (i).		
		Ferrous sulphate, heptahydrate	FeSO <sub>4</sub> .7H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	1250 (total)	Permitted: (i) in denatured skimmed milk and in compound feeding stuffs manufactured from denatured skimmed milk powder: — subject to the mandatory provisions of Commission Regulations (EEC) No. 368/77 and (EEC) No. 443/77. — declaration of the amount of iron added,

(1) Note also that certain trace elements are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Element</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Name of Additive</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Chemical Formula</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Kind of Animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 6</i> <i>Maximum Content of the Element mg/kg in Complete Feeding Stuffs</i>	<i>Column 7</i> <i>Conditions</i>
						expressed as the element, on the label or package or container of denatured skimmed milk powder.  (ii) in compound feeding stuffs other than those listed under (i) above.
		Ferrous Chelate of Amino Acids hydrate	Fe(x) 1– 3.nH <sub>2</sub> O (where x equals an anion of any amino acid derived from hydrolysed Soya Protein) Molecular weight not	all animals	—	—

(1) Note also that certain trace elements are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 EEC No.	Column 2 Element	Column 3 Name of Additive	Column 4 Chemical Formula	Column 5 Kind of Animal permitted	Column 6 Maximum Content of the Element mg/kg in Complete Feeding Stuffs	Column 7 Conditions
			exceeding 1500			
E2	Iodine-I	Calcium iodate, hexahydrate	Ca(IO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ·6H <sub>2</sub> O	equines:  fish:  other species of animals	4 (total)	—
		Calcium iodate, anhydrous	Ca(IO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	equines:  fish:  other species of animals	20 (total)	—
		Sodium iodide	NaI	equines:  fish:  other species of animals	10 (total)	—
Potassium iodide	KI	equines:  fish:  other species of animals		—		
E3	Cobalt-Co	Cobaltous acetate, tetrahydrate	Co(CH <sub>3</sub> COO) <sub>2</sub> ·4H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	4	
		Basic cobaltous carbonate, monohydrate	2CoCO <sub>3</sub> ·3C(OH) <sub>2</sub> ·H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	10	

(1) Note also that certain trace elements are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 EEC No.	Column 2 Element	Column 3 Name of Additive	Column 4 Chemical Formula	Column 5 Kind of Animal permitted	Column 6 Maximum Content of the Element mg/kg in Complete Feeding Stuffs	Column 7 Conditions
		Cobaltous chloride, hexahydrate	$\text{CoCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	all animals	10 (total)	
		Cobaltous sulphate, heptahydrate	$\text{CoSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$	all animals		
		Cobaltous sulphate, monohydrate	$\text{CoSO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$	all animals		
		Cobaltous nitrate, hexahydrate	$\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	all animals		
E4	Copper-Cu	Cupric acetate, monohydrate	$\text{CuCO}_3 \cdot \text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$	Pigs for fattening:  — up to 16 weeks  — from 17th week to six months  — over six months  Breeding pigs:		
		Basic cupric carbonate, monohydrate	$\text{Cu}(\text{CH}_3\text{COO})_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$	Pigs for fattening:  — up to 16 weeks  — from 17th week to six months	175 (total)	—

(1) Note also that certain trace elements are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> EEC No.	<i>Column 2</i> Element	<i>Column 3</i> Name of Additive	<i>Column 4</i> Chemical Formula	<i>Column 5</i> Kind of Animal permitted	<i>Column 6</i> Maximum Content of the Element mg/kg in Complete Feeding Stuffs	<i>Column 7</i> Conditions
				— over six months		
		Cupric chloride, dihydrate	$\text{CuCl}_2\cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	Breeding pigs: Pigs for fattening:	100 (total)	—
				— up to 16 weeks		
				— from 17th week to six months		
				— over six months		
		Cupric methionate	$\text{Cu}(\text{C}_3\text{H}_{10}\text{NO}_2)_2$	Breeding pigs: Pigs for fattening:	35 (total)	—
				— up to 16 weeks		
				— from 17th week to six months		
				— over six months		
		Cupric oxide	$\text{CuO}$	Breeding pigs: Pigs for fattening:	35 (total)	—

(1) Note also that certain trace elements are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Element</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Name of Additive</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Chemical Formula</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Kind of Animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 6</i> <i>Maximum Content of the Element mg/kg in Complete Feeding Stuffs</i>	<i>Column 7</i> <i>Conditions</i>
				— up to 16 weeks		
				— from 17th week to six months		
				— over six months		
				Breeding pigs:		
		Cupric sulphate, pentahydrate	CuSO <sub>4</sub> .5H <sub>2</sub> O	Pigs for fattening:		
				— up to 16 weeks		
				— from 17th week to six months		
				— over six months		
				Breeding pigs:		
				Calves:		
				— milk replacers:	30 (total)	—
				— other complete feeding stuffs:	50 total)	—
				Ovines:	15 (total)	—

(1) Note also that certain trace elements are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 EEC No.	Column 2 Element	Column 3 Name of Additive	Column 4 Chemical Formula	Column 5 Kind of Animal permitted	Column 6 Maximum Content of the Element mg/kg in Complete Feeding Stuffs	Column 7 Conditions
				Other species of animals:	35 (total)	—
		Cupric sulphate, monohydrate	CuSO <sub>4</sub> .H <sub>2</sub> O	Pigs for fattening:	175 (total)	Denatured skimmed milk
			CuSO <sub>4</sub> .5H <sub>2</sub> O	— up to 16 weeks	100 (total)	powder and compound feeding stuffs
		Cupric sulphate, pentahydrate		— from 17th week to six months	35 (total)	manufactured from denatured skimmed milk
				— over six months	35 (total)	powder:
				Breeding pigs:		— Subject to the relevant provisions of
				Ovines:		Commission Regulations (EEC)
				Other species of animals with the exception of calves:		<a href="#">No. 368/77</a> and (EEC) <a href="#">No. 443/77</a> .
						— Declaration of the amount of copper added, expressed as the element on the label or package

(1) Note also that certain trace elements are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 EEC No.	Column 2 Element	Column 3 Name of Additive	Column 4 Chemical Formula	Column 5 Kind of Animal permitted	Column 6 Maximum Content of the Element mg/kg in Complete Feeding Stuffs	Column 7 Conditions
						or the container of denatured skimmed milk powder.
	Manganese- Mn	Manganous carbonate	MnCO <sub>3</sub>	all animals	250 (total)	—
		Manganous chloride, tetrahydrate	MnCl <sub>2</sub> ·4H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	250 (total)	—
		Manganous hydrogen phosphate, trihydrate	MnHPO <sub>4</sub> ·3H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	250 (total)	—
		Manganous oxide	MnO	all animals	250 (total)	—
		Manganic oxide	Mn <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	all animals	250 (total)	—
		Manganous sulphate, tetrahydrate	MnSO <sub>4</sub> ·4H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	250 (total)	—
		Manganous sulphate, monohydrate	MnSO <sub>4</sub> ·H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	250 (total)	—
E6	Zinc-Zn	Zinc lactate, trihydrate	Zn(C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ·3H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	250 (total)	—
		Zinc acetate, dihydrate	Zn(CH <sub>3</sub> COO) <sub>2</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	250 (total)	—
		Zinc carbonate	ZnCO <sub>3</sub>	all animals	250 (total)	—
		Zinc chloride, monohydrate	ZnCl <sub>2</sub> ·H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	250 (total)	—

(1) Note also that certain trace elements are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Element</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Name of Additive</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Chemical Formula</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Kind of Animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 6</i> <i>Maximum Content of the Element mg/kg in Complete Feeding Stuffs</i>	<i>Column 7</i> <i>Conditions</i>
		Zinc oxide	ZnO	all animals	250 (total)	Maximum content of lead 600 mg/kg
		Zinc sulphate, heptahydrate	ZnSO <sub>4</sub> ·7H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	250 (total)	Maximum content of lead 600 mg/kg
		Zinc sulphate, monohydrate	ZnSO <sub>4</sub> ·H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	250 (total)	—
E7	Molybdenum-Mo	Ammonium molybdate	(NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> Mo <sub>7</sub> O <sub>24</sub> ·4H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	2.5 (total)	—
		Sodium molybdate	Na <sub>2</sub> MoO <sub>4</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O	all animals	2.5 (total)	—
E8	Selenium-Se	Sodium selenite	Na <sub>2</sub> SeO <sub>3</sub>	all animals	0.5 (total)	—
		Sodium selenate	Na <sub>2</sub> SeO <sub>4</sub>	all animals	0.5 (total)	—

(1) Note also that certain trace elements are permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

## PART VI

### AROMATIC AND APPETISING SUBSTANCES

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Additives</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Chemical Formula</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Species or category of animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Maximum age</i>	<i>Column 6</i> <i>Maximum content mg/kg of complete feeding stuff</i>
	<b>1.</b> All natural products and corresponding synthetic products	—	All animals	—	—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Additives</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Chemical Formula</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Species or category of animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Maximum age</i>	<i>Column 6</i> <i>Maximum content mg/kg of complete feeding stuff</i>
	<b>Artificial substances:</b>				
	2. Saccharin				
E954(i)	Calcium saccharin	C <sub>14</sub> H <sub>8</sub> CaN <sub>2</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	Piglets	Four months	150
E954(ii)	Sodium saccharin	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NNaO <sub>3</sub> S	Piglets	Four months	150
E954(iii) E959	Neohesperidine dihydrochalcone	C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>36</sub> O <sub>15</sub>	Piglets	Four months	35
			Dogs	—	35
			Calves	—	30
			Ovines	—	30

## PART VII

### PERMITTED PRESERVATIVES()

#### CHAPTER A

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Name or Description</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Chemical Formula</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Conditions</i>
E200	Sorbic acid	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	All feeding stuffs
E201	Sodium sorbate	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>7</sub> O <sub>2</sub> Na	All feeding stuffs
E202	Potassium sorbate	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>7</sub> O <sub>2</sub> K	All feeding stuffs
E203	Calcium sorbate	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>4</sub> Ca	All feeding stuffs
E237	Sodium formate	CHO <sub>2</sub> Na	All feeding stuffs
E238	Calcium formate	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub> Ca	All feeding stuffs
E260	Acetic acid	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	All feeding stuffs
E261	Potassium acetate	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> K	All feeding stuffs
E262	Sodium diacetate	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>7</sub> O <sub>4</sub> Na	All feeding stuffs
E263	Calcium acetate	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>4</sub> Ca	All feeding stuffs
E270	Lactic acid	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	All feeding stuffs

(1) Note also that one preservative is permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 1594/1999 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Name or Description</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Chemical Formula</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Conditions</i>
E280	Propionic acid	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	All feeding stuffs
E281	Sodium propionate	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> Na	All feeding stuffs
E282	Calcium propionate	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>4</sub> Ca	All feeding stuffs
E283	Potassium propionate	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> K	All feeding stuffs
E284	Ammonium propionate	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>9</sub> O <sub>2</sub> N	All feeding stuffs
E295	Ammonium formate	CH <sub>5</sub> O <sub>2</sub> N	All feeding stuffs
E296	DL-Malic acid	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	All feeding stuffs
E297	Fulmaric acid	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	All feeding stuffs
E325	Sodium lactate	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>3</sub> Na	All feeding stuffs
E326	Potassium lactate	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>3</sub> K	All feeding stuffs
E327	Calcium lactate	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>6</sub> Ca	All feeding stuffs
E330	Citric acid	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	All feeding stuffs
E331	Sodium citrates	—	All feeding stuffs
E332	Potassium citrates	—	All feeding stuffs
E333	Calcium citrates	—	All feeding stuffs
E334	L-Tartaric acid	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>6</sub>	All feeding stuffs
E335	Sodium L-tartrates	—	All feeding stuffs
E336	Potassium L-tartrates	—	All feeding stuffs
E337	Potassium sodium L-tartrate	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>6</sub> KNa.4H <sub>2</sub> O	All feeding stuffs
E338	Orthophosphoric acid	H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	All feeding stuffs
E507	Hydrochloric acid	HCl	for use in silage only
E513	Sulphuric acid	H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	for use in silage only

(1) Note also that one preservative is permitted by virtue of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 1594/1999 as referred to in Part IX of this Table.

## CHAPTER B

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Name or Description</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Chemical Formula</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Kind of animal permitted</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Maximum content (mg/kg in complete feeding stuff)</i>	<i>Column 6</i> <i>Minimum content (mg/kg in complete feeding stuff)</i>	<i>Column 7</i> <i>Conditions</i>
E222	Sodium hydrogensulphite	NaHSO <sub>3</sub>	Dogs and Cats	500 alone or together		All feeding stuffs except

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

<i>Column 1</i> EEC No.	<i>Column 2</i> Name or Description	<i>Column 3</i> Chemical Formula	<i>Column 4</i> Kind of animal permitted	<i>Column 5</i> Maximum content (mg/kg in complete feeding stuff)	<i>Column 6</i> Minimum content (mg/kg in complete feeding stuff)	<i>Column 7</i> Conditions
	(Sodium bisulphite)			expressed as SO <sub>2</sub>		unprocessed meat and fish
E223	Disodium disulphite (Sodium metabisulphite)	Na <sub>2</sub> S <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	Dogs and Cats	500 alone or together expressed as SO <sub>2</sub>		All feeding stuffs except unprocessed meat and fish
E250	Sodium nitrite	NaNO <sub>2</sub>	Dogs and Cats	100 (feeding stuffs with a moisture content exceeding 20% only)		
E214	Ethyl 4-hydroxybenzoate	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Pet animals	No limit		All feeding stuffs
E215	Sodium ethyl 4-hydroxybenzoate	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>9</sub> O <sub>3</sub> Na	Pet animals	No limit		All feeding stuffs
E216	Propyl 4-hydroxybenzoate	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Pet animals	No limit		All feeding stuffs
E217	Sodium propyl 4-hydroxybenzoate	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O <sub>3</sub> Na	Pet animals	No limit		All feeding stuffs
E218	Methyl 4-hydroxybenzoate	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Pet animals	No limit		All feeding stuffs
E219	Sodium methyl 4-hydroxybenzoate	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>7</sub> O <sub>3</sub> Na	Pet animals	No limit		All feeding stuffs
E490	Propan-1,2-diol	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	Dogs	53,000		All feeding stuffs
E240	Formaldehyde	CH <sub>2</sub> O	All species of animals	No limit (for silage only)		
			Pigs up to the age of six months	600 (skimmed milk only)		
E285	Methylpropionic acid	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	Ruminants at the	4,000	1,000	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Name or</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Chemical</i> <i>Formula</i>	<i>Column 4</i> <i>Kind of</i> <i>animal</i> <i>permitted</i>	<i>Column 5</i> <i>Maximum</i> <i>content</i> <i>(mg/kg in</i> <i>complete</i> <i>feeding</i> <i>stuff)</i>	<i>Column 6</i> <i>Minimum</i> <i>content</i> <i>(mg/kg in</i> <i>complete</i> <i>feeding</i> <i>stuff)</i>	<i>Column 7</i> <i>Conditions</i>
						beginning of rumination

### PART VIII

#### PERMITTED ACIDITY REGULATORS FOR PET FOODS FOR DOGS AND CATS

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Additive</i>
E170	Calcium carbonate
E296	DL-and L-Malic acid
—	Ammonium dihydrogen orthophosphate
—	Diammonium hydrogen orthophosphate
E339(i)	Sodium dihydrogen orthophosphate
E339(ii)	Disodium hydrogen orthophosphate
E339(iii)	Trisodium orthophosphate
E340(i)	Potassium dihydrogen orthophosphate
E340(ii)	Dipotassium hydrogen orthophosphate
E340(iii)	Tripotassium orthophosphate
E341(i)	Calcium tetrahydrogen diorthophosphate
E341(ii)	Calcium hydrogen orthophosphate
E350(i)	Sodium malate (Salt of DL-or L-Malic Acid)
E450(a)(i)	Disodium dihydrogen diphosphate
E450(a)(iii)	Tetrasodium diphosphate
E450(a)(iv)	Tetrapotassium diphosphate
E450(b)(i)	Pentasodium triphosphate
E450(b)(ii)	Pentapotassium triphosphate
E500(i)	Sodium carbonate
E500(ii)	Sodium hydrogen carbonate
E500(iii)	Sodium sesquicarbonate
E501(ii)	Potassium hydrogen carbonate
E503(i)	Ammonium carbonate

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>EEC No.</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Additive</i>
E503(ii)	Ammonium hydrogen carbonate
E507	Hydrochloric acid
E510	Ammonium chloride
E513	Sulphuric acid
E524	Sodium hydroxide
E525	Potassium hydroxide
E526	Calcium hydroxide
E529	Calcium oxide
E540	Dicalcium diphosphate

## PART IX

### EUROPEAN COMMUNITY REGULATIONS BY WHICH ADDITIVES ARE CONTROLLED<sup>(1)</sup>

Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2316/98 concerning authorisation of new additives and amending the conditions for authorisation of a number of additives already authorised in feedingstuffs<sup>(2)</sup>

Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2785/98 concerning the modification of the period of authorisation of additives referred to in Article 9(e)(3) of Council Directive 70/524/EEC<sup>(3)</sup>.

Commission Regulation (EC) No. 1594/1999 amending the conditions for the authorisation of an additive in feedingstuffs<sup>(4)</sup>.

Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2439/1999 on the conditions for authorisation of additives belonging to the group “binders, anti-caking agents and coagulants” in feedingstuffs<sup>(5)</sup>.

Commission Regulation (EC) No. 654/2000 concerning the authorisation of new additives, new additive uses and new additive preparations in feedingstuffs<sup>(6)</sup>.

Commission Regulation (EC) No. 1353/2000 concerning the permanent authorisation of an additive and the provisional authorisation of new additives, new additive uses and new preparations in feedingstuffs<sup>(7)</sup>.

- (a) Certain of the listed Regulations relate to categories of additive which also include additives controlled by the Additives Directive, and which are thus listed in the relevant Part of Parts I to VIII of the Table to this Schedule. (e.g. the preservative formic acid is covered by Regulation 1594/1999 (above), whereas certain other preservatives are covered by Part VII of the Table).
- (b) OJ No. L289, 28.10.98, p. 4.
- (c) OJ No. L347, 23.12.98, p. 21.
- (d) OJ No. L188, 21.7.1999, p. 35.
- (e) OJ No. L297, 18.11.1999, p. 8. The Annex to this Regulation is now replaced by the Annex to Regulation (EC) No. 739/2000 (OJ No. L87, 8.4.2000, p. 14).
- (f) OJ No. L79, 30.3.2000, p. 26.
- (g) OJ No. L155, 28.6.2000, p. 15.

## SCHEDULE 4

Regulation 4

### CONTENTS OF THE STATUTORY STATEMENT OR OTHER DECLARATION (EXCEPT FOR ADDITIVES AND PREMIXTURES NOT CONTAINED IN FEEDING STUFFS)

#### PART I

1.—(1) In the case of any feeding stuff, the name or trade name and address or registered office of the person responsible for the accuracy of the particulars referred to in this Schedule shall be contained in the statutory statement.

(2) The following particulars may be contained in the statutory statement—

- (a) the identification mark or trade mark of the person responsible for the particulars referred to in this Schedule;
- (b) the description or trade name of the material;
- (c) the price of the material; and
- (d) the country of origin or manufacture of the material.

2. Where any person sells, or otherwise puts into circulation, any feeding stuff to which there has been added in the course of manufacture or preparation for putting into circulation, an authorised additive of any of the kinds specified below (other than as an authorised intermediate product or an authorised medicated premix) and which is not excluded from application of the Additives Directive by Article 22 of that Directive, the following particulars shall be contained in the statutory statement—

(a) for antioxidants, colourants or preservatives—

- (i) if the feeding stuff is a compound feeding stuff other than a pet food, the name of the additive;
- (ii) if the feeding stuff is a pet food and it is not covered by paragraph (iii) below, the words “with antioxidant”, “coloured with” or “colourant”, or “preservative” or “preserved with”, as appropriate, followed by the name of the additive; and
- (iii) if the feeding stuff is a pet food, it is put up in a package having a net weight not exceeding 10 kilograms, its statutory statement contains a reference number by means of which the feeding stuff concerned may be identified, and its manufacturer supplies, on request, details of the name of the additive concerned,—

(aa) the particulars specified in paragraph (ii) above, or

(bb) the words “with antioxidant”, “coloured with” or “preserved with”, as appropriate, followed by (or by an appropriate extract from) the words “contains EEC permitted antioxidant(s) and colourant(s) and preservatives”;

- (b) for vitamin A, D or E, the name of the vitamin, and the active substance level (in the case of vitamin A or D) or the alpha-tocopherol level as acetate (in the case of vitamin E), whether naturally present or added, together in either case with an indication of the period during which that level will remain present, but where more than one of these vitamins is present, either the period for each or only the shortest of such periods;
- (c) for copper, the name of the additive and the total level of the element, whether naturally present or added;
- (d) for enzymes—

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

- (i) the names of the active constituents according to their enzymatic activities, as specified in the authorisation concerned;
  - (ii) the identification number allotted by the International Union of Biochemistry;
  - (iii) the activity units (expressed as activity units per kilogram or activity units per litre);
  - (iv) an indication of the period during which the activity units will remain present;
  - (v) an indication of any significant characteristics of the enzyme arising during manufacture, as specified in the authorisation concerned; and
  - (vi) the EC registration number;
- (e) for micro-organisms—
- (i) the identification of each strain, in accordance with the authorisation;
  - (ii) the file number of each strain;
  - (iii) the number of colony-forming units (expressed as CFU/kg);
  - (iv) the EC registration number;
  - (v) an indication of the period during which the colony-forming units will remain present; and
  - (vi) an indication of any significant characteristics of the micro-organisms arising during manufacture, as specified in the authorisation concerned;
- 3.** In relation to the additives specified below the following particulars may be contained in the statutory statement in addition to those required by paragraph 2 above—
- (a) for trace elements other than copper (if the amount present can be determined by the method of analysis specified in Point 3 of the Annex to Directive [78/633/EEC](#)(**53**) or by some other valid scientific method), the name of the additive and the total level of the element, whether naturally present or added; and
  - (b) for vitamins other than vitamins A, D and E, provitamins and substances having a similar chemical effect (if the amount present can be determined by any valid scientific method), the name of the additive, the active substance level, whether naturally present or added, and an indication of the period during which that level will remain present.
- 4.** Any amount referred to—
- (a) in paragraph 2(c), 3(a) or 3(b) above shall be expressed in milligrams per kilogram; and
  - (b) in paragraph 2(b) above shall be expressed in million international units per kilogram, international units per kilogram, milligrams per kilogram or micrograms per kilogram, as appropriate.
- 5.** By way of exception to paragraph 4(a) above, any amount referred to in paragraph 2(c), 3(a) or 3(b) above may be expressed as a percentage by weight, unless the amount is less than 0.1 percent; by weight, in which case it shall be expressed in milligrams per kilogram or micrograms per kilogram as appropriate.
- 6.** The particulars required or permitted by paragraphs 2 or 3 above to be included in the statutory statement may be accompanied (in the case of any additive not being an enzyme or a micro-organism) by the trade name or the EC registration number of any additive named therein.
- 7.** Subject to paragraphs 8 to 11 below, in the case of any feed material which is sold, or otherwise put into circulation, by any person, the following particulars shall be contained in the statutory statement—

---

(53) OJ No. L206, 29.7.78, p. 43.

- (a) in the case of any feed material of a kind specified in column (3) of Part II to Schedule 2—
    - (i) the corresponding name specified in column (2) of that Part (the inclusion of any word appearing in brackets in that column being optional); and
    - (ii) the particulars (if any) specified in relation to the feed material in the corresponding entry in column (4) of that Part;
  - (b) in the case of any feed material of a kind specified in column (1) of Part III to Schedule 2—
    - (i) its name or description there specified, or a name and description (other than one specified in that column, or in column (2) of Part II to that Schedule) sufficiently specific to indicate the nature of the material, and in conformity with the criteria specified in the Introductory Notes to Part II to that Schedule; and
    - (ii) the particulars specified in relation to the feed material in the corresponding entry in column (2) of Part III to that Schedule;
  - (c) in the case of any feed material—
    - (i) subject to regulation 5(5) as read with Article 6.4 of the Feed Materials Directive and the requirements of Article 8(b) of that Directive, which shall be observed where applicable, the words “feed material”;
    - (ii) the moisture content of the feed material, if it exceeds 14 per cent by weight of the feed material or, where a different percentage is specified in relation to that feed material in Part II or Part III to Schedule 2, if it exceeds that percentage;
    - (iii) the moisture content of the feed material, where it does not exceed the relevant percentage specified in paragraph (ii) above, but a purchaser requests that the moisture content be declared;
    - (iv) the level of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid in the feed material, if that level exceeds 2.2 per cent in the dry matter or, where a different percentage is specified in relation to that feed material in Part II or Part III to Schedule 2, if it exceeds that percentage;
    - (v) where any other feed material has been used to denature the feed material, the nature and quantity of the other feed material so used;
    - (vi) where any other feed material has been used to bind the feed material, the nature of the other feed material so used;
    - (vii) the net quantity of the feed material, expressed in units of mass in the case of any solid feed material and, in the case of any liquid feed material, in units of mass or volume;
    - (viii) where the feed material is part of a divided batch of feed materials, reference to the original batch; and
    - (ix) the name or business name, and the address or registered business address, of the person within the European Community responsible for the particulars specified in this sub-paragraph.
- 8.** The particulars specified in paragraph 7(a)(ii) and (b)(ii) and (c)(ii) to (iv) above shall not be required where—
- (a) before the feed material concerned is supplied, the person to whom it is supplied notifies the supplier in writing that those particulars need not be supplied, or
  - (b) any feed material of animal or vegetable origin, fresh or preserved, and intended for pet animals, is supplied (in a quantity not exceeding 10 kg) directly to the final user thereof, by a person established in the United Kingdom.

- 9.—(1)** In the case of any feed material which—

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

- (a) originated in a country other than a member State or the United Kingdom, and
- (b) is, for the first time, put into circulation in England and the European Community,  
in the circumstances specified in the introductory paragraph of Article 6.2 of the Feed Materials Directive, provisional details of the particulars specified in paragraph 7(a)(ii), (b)(ii) and (c)(ii) to (iv) above may be provided, if the requirements of sub-paragraph (2) below are observed.

(2) The requirements of this sub-paragraph are observed if—

- (a) the person responsible for giving those particulars gives notification, in advance, of the impending arrival of the feed material in England, to an inspector appointed under section 67(3) by the authority which, by virtue of section 67(1), has the duty to enforce Part IV of the Act at the intended place of arrival;
- (b) the provisional details are accompanied by the following declaration in bold type—  
“provisional data to be confirmed by ... .. (name and address of the laboratory instructed to carry out the analyses) regarding ... .. (reference number of the sample to be analysed) before ... .. date”; and
- (c) the person responsible as aforesaid provides the final particulars in question to the person to whom the feed material is supplied, and to the inspector referred to in subparagraph (i) above, within 10 days of its arrival in England.

(3) Where the requirements of sub-paragraph (2) above are observed, it shall be the duty of the inspector concerned to notify the European Commission that, in relation to the feed material concerned, the provisional particulars concerned have been provided, and to inform the Commission of the nature of those particulars.

**10.—**(1) The particulars specified in paragraph 7 above shall not be required in the case of any feed material of animal or vegetable origin, in its natural state, fresh or preserved, and which is not treated with an additive other than any preservative, if the feed material is provided by a farmer-producer to a breeder-user, both of whom carry on business in the United Kingdom.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph, “farmer-producer” and “breeder-user” shall have the same meanings as in the Feed Materials Directive.

**11.—**(1) The particulars specified in paragraph 7(a)(ii), (b)(ii), and (c)(ii) to (vii) above shall not be required in the case of any feed material which is a by-product of vegetable or animal origin derived from agro-industrial processing, and which has a moisture content greater than 50percent.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph, “agro-industrial processing” shall have the same meaning as in the Feed Materials Directive.

**12.—**(1) Where any person sells, or otherwise puts into circulation, any feed material comprising protein derived from mammalian tissue but containing no mammalian meat and bone meal, and intended for animals other than pet animals, the statutory statement shall contain the declaration specified in sub-paragraph (2) below.

(2) the declaration referred to in sub-paragraph (1) above is—

“This feed material comprises protein derived from mammalian tissue the feeding of which to ruminants is prohibited”.

**13.** Where any person sells, or otherwise puts into circulation, any feed material comprising or containing mammalian meat and bone meal, and intended for animals other than pet animals, the statutory statement shall contain the following declaration—

“This feed material comprises protein derived from mammalian tissue the feeding of which to ruminants, all other categories of farmed creatures and equine animals is prohibited”.



**14.—**(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, in the case of any compound feeding stuff, the following particulars shall be contained in the statutory statement—

- (a) the description “complete feeding stuff”, “complementary feeding stuff”, “mineral feeding stuff”, “molassed feeding stuff”, “complete milk replacer feed” or “complementary milk replacer feed” as appropriate;
- (b) save where the feeding stuff is constituted from no more than three feed materials, and is clearly described by reference to its feed materials, either in the statutory statement or elsewhere on its package, label or container, the species or category of animal for which the feeding stuff is intended, and directions for the proper use of the feeding stuff, indicating the purpose for which it is intended; and
- (c) as from 1st April 2001, the approval number allocated, in accordance with Article 5 of the Establishments Directive, to the establishment which manufactured the compound feeding stuff.

(2) In the case of—

- (a) any pet food, the descriptions “complete pet food” and “complementary pet food” may be used instead of “complete feeding stuff” and “complementary feeding stuff” respectively; and
- (b) any feeding stuff for pet animals other than dogs or cats, each of the descriptions “complete feeding stuff” and “complementary feeding stuff” may be replaced by either of the descriptions “compound feeding stuff” or “compound pet food”, but in such a case the statutory statement shall comply with paragraph 16 below and the provisions relating to complete feeding stuffs in Part II of this Schedule, even if it would not otherwise be required to do so.

**15.** In the case of any compound feeding stuff, the following particulars shall be declared either in the statutory statement, or elsewhere on the package, label or container (in which case the statutory statement shall indicate where they are to be found)—

- (a) the net quantity, expressed in the case of solid products in units of mass, and in the case of liquid products in units of mass or volume;
- (b) the minimum storage life, which shall be expressed—
  - (i) in the case of microbiologically highly perishable feeding stuffs, by the words “use before...” followed by the appropriate date (day, month and year), and
  - (ii) in all other cases by the words “best before...” followed by the appropriate date (month and year),

except that, where an expiry date for a period is required to be declared by paragraph 2(b) or 3(b) above, and is earlier than the appropriate date otherwise required by this paragraph, that expiry date shall be used as the appropriate date; and

- (c) the batch number if the date of manufacture is not declared.

**16.—**(1) In the case of any compound feeding stuff other than a whole grain mix, the statutory statement—

- (a) shall include such declarations of the matters provided for in the columns of Part II of this Schedule as must be included; and
- (b) may include such declarations provided for in the columns of Part II of this Schedule as may be included,

for consistency with Article 5 of the Compound Feeding Stuffs Directive.

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

(2) In the case of a whole grain mix, the statutory statement may include such of the declarations provided for in the columns of Part II of this Schedule as may be included for consistency with Article 5 of the Compound Feeding Stuffs Directive.

**17.—(1)** In the case of any compound feeding stuff other than a whole grain mix, the moisture content shall be declared in the statutory statement if it exceeds the following levels—

milk replacer feeds and other compound feeding stuffs with a milk product content exceeding 40%	7%
mineral feeding stuffs containing no organic substances	5%
mineral feeding stuffs containing organic substances	10%
other compound feeding stuffs	14%

(2) In the case of a whole grain mix, or a compound feeding stuff with a moisture content not exceeding the limits stated in sub-paragraph (1) above, the moisture content may be declared in the statutory statement.

**18.—(1)** In the case of any compound feeding stuff for dogs or cats, all the feed materials shall be declared in the statutory statement.

(2) In the case of any compound feeding stuff for pet animals other than dogs and cats, the feed materials may be declared in the statutory statement, and in such case all the feed materials shall be declared.

(3) Subject to paragraph 26(2) below and paragraph 3 of Chapter B of Schedule 9, feed materials declared in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) or (2) above shall be declared either—

- (a) by their specific names, with an indication of the amount of each feed material; or
- (b) by their specific names in descending order by weight; or
- (c) by categories, as described in Part I of Schedule 10, in descending order by weight;

and the use of one of those forms of declaration shall preclude the use of either of the others, save—

- (i) where the declaration is by categories and any feed material belongs to none of the categories described in Part I of Schedule 10, in which case that feed material, designated by its specific name, shall be listed in order by weight in relation to the categories; or
- (ii) where, in the case of any feeding stuff intended for a particular nutritional purpose, paragraph 26(2) below and paragraph 3 of Chapter B of Schedule 9 require the declaration of any feed material by its specific name, in which case any feed material to which those provisions do not apply may be declared by reference to the category to which it belongs.

**19.—(1)** Subject to paragraph 26(2) below and paragraph 3 of Chapter B of Schedule 9, in the case of any compound feeding stuff for animals other than pet animals, all the feed materials shall be declared in the statutory statement in descending order of weight, either by their specific names or by the names of the categories in Part II of Schedule 10 to which they belong.

(2) The use of either of these forms of declaration shall preclude the use of the other, save—

- (i) where the declaration is by categories and any feed material belongs to none of the categories described in Part II of Schedule 10, in which case that feed material, designated by its specific name, shall be listed in order by weight in relation to the categories; or

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

(ii) where, in the case of any feeding stuff intended for a particular nutritional purpose, paragraph 26(2) below and paragraph 3 of Chapter B of Schedule 9 require the declaration of any feed material by its specific name, in which case any feed material to which those provisions do not apply may be declared by reference to the category to which it belongs.

**20.** Where any declaration under paragraphs 18 or 19 above is by specific names, any feed material described in column 3 of Part II of Schedule 2 shall be declared by the corresponding name specified in column 2 of that Part (the inclusion of any word appearing in brackets in that column being optional).

**21.** In the case of any compound feeding stuff having a level of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid not exceeding the relevant level specified in regulation 18(1)(a) or, as the case may be, (b), that level may be declared in the statutory statement as a percentage of the feeding stuff as such.

**22.** In the case of any compound feeding stuff, the following particulars may be included in the statutory statement—

- (a) if the manufacturer is not the person responsible for the labelling particulars, the name or business name and the address or registered business address of the manufacturer;
- (b) an indication of the physical condition of the feeding stuff or the specific processing it has undergone; and
- (c) the date of manufacture, expressed as follows—

“manufactured ... .. [days, months or years] before the minimum storage life expiry date indicated ... .. [place where indicated if not on statutory statement]”.

**23.—(1)** In the case of any complementary feeding stuff which contains any additive in excess of the maximum content in relation to complete feeding stuffs specified for that additive in the relevant Part of Parts I to VIII of the Table to Schedule 3 or, as the case may be, in the relevant European Community Regulation specified in Part IX of that Table, and which is not covered by Article 22 of the Additives Directive, the instructions for use in the statutory statement shall state, according to the species and age of the animal, the maximum quantity in grams or kilograms of the feeding stuff which, under these Regulations, may be given per animal per day, and shall be so formulated that, when they are correctly followed, the final content of the additive in relation to complete feeding stuffs does not exceed the maximum so specified in relation to them.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) above shall not apply to any products delivered to manufacturers of compound feeding stuffs or to their suppliers.

**24.—(1)** In the particulars required or permitted by paragraphs 15 to 19 and 21 above to be set out in the statutory statement—

- (a) unless the paragraph in question specifies some other method of expression, the amounts shown shall be expressed in each case as a percentage of the weight of the feeding stuff as such; and
- (b) phosphorus shall be expressed as “phosphorus P”.

(2) An expression of an amount as being within a range of percentages set out in the statutory statement shall not be regarded as compliance with sub-paragraph (1) above.

**25.—(1)** Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, in the case of any compound pet food, or of any feeding stuff intended for a particular nutritional purpose for animals other than pet animals, particular attention may be drawn in the statutory statement, or elsewhere on the package, label or container, to the presence or low content of one or more feed materials which are essential aspects of the characteristics of the feeding stuff.

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

(2) Where particular attention is drawn to the presence or low content of any feed material, as permitted by sub-paragraph (1) above, the minimum or maximum content, expressed in terms of the percentage by weight of that feed material, shall be clearly indicated—

- (a) opposite the statement which draws attention to that presence or low content;
- (b) in the list of feed materials; or
- (c) by mentioning that presence or low content and the percentage thereof (by weight) opposite the corresponding category of feed materials.

**26.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, in the case of any feeding stuff intended for a particular nutritional purpose, the following particulars shall be contained in the statutory statement—

- (a) the term “dietetic”;
- (b) a description of the feeding stuff;
- (c) the particular nutritional purpose of the feeding stuff, as specified in column 1 of Chapter A of Schedule 9;
- (d) the essential nutritional characteristics of the feeding stuff, as specified in column 2 of that Chapter;
- (e) the declarations prescribed in column 4 of that Chapter;
- (f) the declarations, if any, prescribed in column 6 of that Chapter;
- (g) where any declarations prescribed in that column do not include a declaration that it is recommended that the prior opinion of a veterinarian be sought, the words “It is recommended that a specialist’s opinion be sought before use”; and
- (h) the recommended length of time for use of the feeding stuff.

(2) The particulars required by sub-paragraph (1) above to be contained in the statutory statement shall be declared in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs 3-7 and 9 of Chapter B of Schedule 9.

**27.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, in the case of any feeding stuff intended for a particular nutritional purpose, particular attention may be drawn in the statutory statement, or elsewhere on the package, label or container, to the presence or low content of one or more analytical constituents which are essential aspects of the characteristics of the feeding stuff.

(2) Where particular attention is drawn to the presence or low content of any analytical constituent, as permitted by sub-paragraph (1) above, the maximum or minimum content, expressed in terms of the percentage by weight of that analytical constituent, shall be clearly indicated in the list of analytical constituents.

**28.**—(1) In the case of any compound feeding stuff containing protein derived from mammalian tissue but containing no mammalian meat and bone meal, and intended for animals other than pet animals, the statutory statement shall contain the declaration specified in sub-paragraph (2) below.

(2) The declaration referred to in sub-paragraph (1) above is—

“This compound feeding stuff contains protein derived from mammalian tissue the feeding of which to ruminants is prohibited”.

**29.** In the case of any compound feeding stuff containing mammalian meat and bone meal, and intended for animals other than pet animals, the statutory statement shall contain the following declaration—

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

“This compound feeding stuff contains protein derived from mammalian tissue the feeding of which to ruminants, all other categories of farmed creatures and equine animals is prohibited”.

**30.**—(1) In the case of any product named as a permitted product in column 2 of Schedule 8, the statutory statement shall contain, in addition to any other particulars required by these Regulations, the name specified for that product in column 7 of that Schedule, together with such further particulars as may be specified in that column in relation to it.

(2) In the case of any compound feeding stuff containing, for use as a protein source, any product named as a permitted product in column 2 of Schedule 8, the statutory statement shall contain, in addition to any other particulars required by these Regulations, the name specified for that product in column 7 of that Schedule, together with such further particulars as may be specified in that column in relation to compound feeding stuffs containing that product.

**31.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, in the case of any compound feeding stuff, information may be provided in addition to the particulars required or permitted to be contained in the statutory statement or otherwise declared.

(2) Any information provided pursuant to sub-paragraph (1) above—

- (a) shall be clearly separated from those particulars;
- (b) shall not be designed to indicate the presence or content of analytical constituents other than those the declaration of which is provided for in this Schedule or in Schedule 9;
- (c) shall relate to objective or quantifiable factors which can be substantiated;
- (d) shall not be misleading, in particular by attributing to the feeding stuff effects or properties that it does not possess, or by suggesting that it possesses special characteristics, when all similar feeding stuffs contain similar properties;
- (e) shall not claim that the feeding stuff will prevent, treat or cure a disease;
- (f) shall not, in the case of any feeding stuff intended for a particular nutritional purpose, include a generic description other than in the form of the generic term “dietetic”;
- (g) shall not, in the case of any feeding stuff other than one intended for a particular nutritional purpose, include a generic description in that form; and
- (h) shall not include reference to a particular pathological condition, unless—
  - (i) the feeding stuff is intended for a particular nutritional purpose, and
  - (ii) the particular nutritional purpose is specified in respect of that feeding stuff in column 1 of Chapter A of Schedule 9 and relates to that condition.

**32.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, in the case of any feed material which is sold, or otherwise put into circulation, by any person, information may be provided in addition to the particulars required or permitted to be contained in the statutory statement or otherwise declared.

(2) Any such information provided in addition to the particulars required or permitted to be contained in the statutory statement or otherwise declared—

- (a) shall be clearly separated from those particulars;
- (b) shall relate to objective or quantifiable factors which can be substantiated; and
- (c) shall not be misleading.

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

## PART II

### DECLARATION OF ANALYTICAL CONSTITUENTS

<i>Feeding stuffs</i>	<i>Analytical constituents and levels</i>	<i>Species or category of animal</i>		
Column 1	Column 2	<i>Compulsory declarations</i> Column 3	<i>Optional declarations</i> Column 4	
Complete feeding stuffs	— Protein	Animals except pets other than dogs and cats	Pets other than dogs and cats	
	— Oils and fats	Animals except pets other than dogs and cats	Pets other than dogs and cats	
	— Fibre	Animals except pets other than dogs and cats	Pets other than dogs and cats	
	— Ash	Animals except pets other than dogs and cats	Pets other than dogs and cats	
	— Lysine	Pigs	Animals other than pigs	
	— Methionine	Poultry	Animals other than poultry	
	— Cystine	.....	All animals	
	— Threonine	.....	All animals	
	— Tryptophan	.....	All animals	
	— Energy value	.....	Poultry (calculated according to EEC method—see Schedule 1)	
			.....	Pigs and ruminants (calculated according to national official methods—see Schedule 1)
	— Starch	.....	All animals	
	— Total sugar (as sucrose)	.....	All animals	
— Total sugar plus starch	.....	All animals		
— Calcium	.....	All animals		

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Feeding stuffs</i>	<i>Analytical constituents and levels</i>	<i>Species or category of animal</i>	
Column 1	Column 2	<i>Compulsory declarations</i> Column 3	<i>Optional declarations</i> Column 4
	— Sodium	... ..	All animals
	— Magnesium	... ..	All animals
	— Potassium	... ..	All animals
	— Phosphorus	Fish except ornamental fish	Animals other than fish except ornamental fish
Complementary feeding stuffs— Mineral	— Protein	... ..	All animals
	— Fibre	... ..	All animals
	— Ash	... ..	All animals
	— Oils and fats	... ..	All animals
	— Lysine	... ..	All animals
	— Methionine	... ..	All animals
	— Cystine	... ..	All animals
	— Threonine	... ..	All animals
	— Tryptophan	... ..	All animals
	— Calcium	All animals	
	— Phosphorus	All animals	
	— Sodium	All animals	
	— Magnesium	Ruminants	Animals other than ruminants
	— Potassium	... ..	All animals
Complementary feeding stuffs— Molassed	— Protein	All animals	
	— Fibre	All animals	
	— Total sugar (as sucrose)	All animals	
	— Ash	All animals	
	— Oils and fats	... ..	All animals
	— Calcium	... ..	All animals
	— Phosphorus	... ..	All animals
	— Sodium	... ..	All animals

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

<i>Feeding stuffs</i>	<i>Analytical constituents and levels</i>	<i>Species or category of animal</i>		
Column 1	Column 2	<i>Compulsory declarations</i> Column 3	<i>Optional declarations</i> Column 4	
Complementary feeding stuffs—Other	— Potassium	All animals		
	— Magnesium >=0.5%	Ruminants	Animals other than ruminants	
	<0.5%	... ..	All animals	
	— Protein	Animals except pets other than dogs and cats	Pets other than dogs and cats	
	— Oils and fats	Animals except pets other than dogs and cats	Pets other than dogs and cats	
	— Fibre	Animals except pets other than dogs and cats	Pets other than dogs and cats	
	— Ash	Animals except pets other than dogs and cats	Pets other than dogs and cats	
	— Calcium >=5%	Animals other than pets	Pets	
	<5%	... ..	All animals	
	— Phosphorus > 2%	Animals other than pets	Pets	
	<2%	... ..	All animals	
	— Magnesium > 0.5%	Ruminants	Animals other than ruminants	
	<0.5%	... ..	All animals	
	— Sodium	... ..	All animals	
	— Potassium	... ..	All animals	
	— Energy value	... ..	Poultry (declaration according to EEC method—see (Schedule 1)	
			... ..	Pigs and ruminants (declaration according to national official methods—see Schedule 1)
	— Lysine		Pigs	Animals other than pigs



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Feeding stuffs</i>	<i>Analytical constituents and levels</i>	<i>Species or category of animal</i>	
Column 1	Column 2	<i>Compulsory declarations</i> Column 3	<i>Optional declarations</i> Column 4
	— Methionine	Poultry	Animals other than poultry
	— Cystine	... ..	All animals
	— Threonine	... ..	All animals
	— Tryptophan	... ..	All animals
	— Starch	... ..	All animals
	— Total sugar (as sucrose)	... ..	All animals
	— Total sugar plus starch	... ..	All animals

SCHEDULE 5

Regulation 4

CONTENTS OF THE STATUTORY STATEMENT (FOR ADDITIVES AND PREMIXTURES NOT CONTAINED IN FEEDING STUFFS)

PART I

ADDITIVES

1. In relation to additives not excluded from application of the Additives Directive by Article 22 thereof, the following particulars shall be contained in the statutory statement (where an authorised additive is sold or otherwise put into circulation by any person)—

- (a) in the case of any additive permitted to be contained in material pursuant to paragraph 5(1) of, or referred to in any of Parts I to VIII of, the Table to Schedule 3 or which is otherwise authorised (not being an enzyme, micro-organism, zootechnical additive, an authorised intermediate product or an authorised medicated premix)—
  - (i) the name of the additive;
  - (ii) the EC registration number of the additive;
  - (iii) the name or business name and the address or registered business address of the person within the European Community responsible for the particulars referred to in this Part of this Schedule;
  - (iv) the net weight, in the case of any non-liquid additive;
  - (v) either the net weight or the net volume, in the case of any liquid additive; and
  - (vi) as from 1st April 2001, the approval or registration number allocated, pursuant to Article 5, or, as the case may be, 10 of the Establishments Directive, to the establishment which manufactured the additive, or to the intermediary holding it;
- (b) in the case of vitamin E—

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

- (i) the alpha-tocopherol level as acetate; and
- (ii) an indication of the period during which that level will remain present;
- (c) in the case of any vitamin (other than vitamin E) or any added provitamin or substance having a similar effect—
  - (i) the active substance level; and
  - (ii) an indication of the period during which that level will remain present;
- (d) in the case of any additive permitted to be contained in material pursuant to paragraph 5(1) of, or referred to in any of Parts I to VIII of, the Table to Schedule 3 or which is otherwise authorised (not being an enzyme, micro-organism, zootechnical additive, authorised intermediate product or authorised medicated premix), the active substance level;
- (e) in the case of any enzyme—
  - (i) the names of the active constituents according to their enzymatic activities as specified in the authorisation concerned;
  - (ii) the EC registration number;
  - (iii) the identification number allotted by the International Union of Biochemistry;
  - (iv) the name or business name and the address or registered business address of the person within the European Community responsible for the particulars referred to in this Part of this Schedule;
  - (v) the name or business name and the address or registered business address of the manufacturer, if he is not responsible for the particulars referred to in this Part of this Schedule;
  - (vi) the activity units(55) per gram or per millilitre;
  - (vii) an indication of the period during which the activity units will remain present;
  - (viii) the batch reference number and the date of manufacture;
  - (ix) directions for use, including the recommended dosage or, where appropriate, range of dosages, expressed as a percentage by weight of target feed material per kilogram of feeding stuff, as prescribed in the authorisation concerned;
  - (x) any safety recommendation as specified in the authorisation concerned;
  - (xi) the net weight, in the case of any non-liquid enzyme;
  - (xii) either the net weight or the net volume, in the case of any liquid enzyme;
  - (xiii) an indication of any significant characteristics of the enzyme arising during manufacture, specified in the authorisation concerned; and
  - (xiv) as from 1st April 2001, the approval number allocated, pursuant to Article 5 of the Establishments Directive, to the establishment which manufactured the enzyme, or to the intermediary holding it; and
- (f) in the case of any micro-organism—
  - (i) the identification of each strain, in accordance with the authorisation;
  - (ii) the file number of each strain;
  - (iii) the number of colony-forming units (expressed as CFU/g);
  - (iv) the EC registration number;

---

(55) Units of activity expressed as  $\mu$ mole per minute gram of enzymatic preparation.

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

- (v) the name or business name and the address or registered business address of the person within the European Community responsible for the particulars referred to in this Part of this Schedule;
  - (vi) the number or business name and the address or registered business address of the manufacturer, if he is not responsible for the particulars referred to in this Part of this Schedule;
  - (vii) as from 1st April 2001, the approval number allocated, pursuant to Article 5 of the Establishments Directive, to the establishment which manufactured the micro-organism, or to the intermediary holding it;
  - (viii) an indication of the period during which the colony-forming units will remain present;
  - (ix) the batch reference number and the date of manufacture;
  - (x) directions for use;
  - (xi) any safety recommendation specified in the authorisation concerned;
  - (xii) the net weight, in the case of any non-liquid micro-organism;
  - (xiii) either the net weight or the net volume, in the case of any liquid micro-organism; and
  - (xiv) an indication of any significant characteristics of the micro-organism arising during manufacture, specified in the authorisation concerned.
2. In addition to the information required under paragraph 1 above in relation to any additive, the statutory statement may also give—
- (a) where the additive is permitted to be contained in material pursuant to paragraph 5(1) of, or referred to in any of Parts I to VIII of the Table to, Schedule 3, or otherwise authorised (and is not a zootechnical additive, an authorised intermediate product or an authorised medicated premix)—
    - (i) the trade name of the additive;
    - (ii) any other information, provided that it is clearly separated from the particulars referred to in paragraph 1(a) to (f) above, in paragraph (i) above and in sub-paragraph (b) below; and
  - (b) where the additive falls within sub-paragraph (a) above and is not an enzyme or micro-organism—
    - (i) the name or business name, and the address or registered business address, of the manufacturer, if he is not the person responsible for the particulars referred to in this Part of this Schedule;
    - (ii) directions for use, including any appropriate safety recommendation.

## PART II

### PREMIXTURES

1. This Part of this Schedule applies to premixtures containing only such additives as are of any type regulated by Part I of this Schedule.
2. In relation to premixtures not excluded from application of the Additives Directive by Article 22 thereof, the following particulars shall be contained in the statutory statement—
- (a) in the case of any premixture—
    - (i) the description “premixture”;

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

- (ii) directions for use, including any appropriate safety recommendation;
  - (iii) the species or category of animal for which the premixture is intended;
  - (iv) the name or business name, and the address or registered business address, of the person within the European Community responsible for the particulars referred to in this Part of this Schedule;
  - (v) the net weight of any non-liquid premixture;
  - (vi) either the net weight or the net volume of any liquid premixture; and
  - (vii) from 1st April 2001, the approval or registration number allocated, pursuant to Article 5 or, as the case may be, 10 of the Establishments Directive, to the establishment which produced or manufactured the premixture, or to the intermediary holding it;
- (b) in the case of any antioxidant, colourant (including pigment), trace element or preservative, in a premixture, for which a maximum content in a complete feeding stuff is prescribed in the appropriate Part of the Table to Schedule 3, or in another authorisation—
- (i) the name of the additive; and
  - (ii) the active substance level;
- (c) in the case of vitamin E in a premixture—
- (i) the name of the additive;
  - (ii) the alpha-tocopherol level as acetate; and
  - (iii) an indication of the period during which that level will remain present;
- (d) subject to paragraph (4) below, in the case of any vitamin other than vitamin E, or any provitamin or substance having a similar effect, in a premixture—
- (i) the name of the additive;
  - (ii) the active substance level; and
  - (iii) an indication of the period during which that level will remain present;
- (e) in the case of any enzyme in a premixture—
- (i) the names of the active constituents according to their enzymatic activities, as specified in the authorisation concerned;
  - (ii) the EC registration number;
  - (iii) the identification number allotted by the International Union of Biochemistry;
  - (iv) the activity units (expressed as activity units per gram or activity units per millilitre);
  - (v) an indication of the period during which the activity units will remain present;
  - (vi) the batch reference number and the date of manufacture;
  - (vii) the name or business name and address or registered business address of the manufacturer, if he is not responsible for the particulars referred to in this Part of this Schedule;
  - (viii) an indication of any significant characteristics of the enzyme arising during manufacture, as specified in the authorisation concerned; and
  - (ix) the recommended dosage or, where appropriate, range of dosages, expressed as a percentage by weight of target feed material per kilogram of the feeding stuff, as prescribed in the authorisation concerned;
- (f) in the case of any micro-organism in a premixture—
- (i) the identification of each strain, in accordance with the authorisation;

- (ii) the file number of each strain;
  - (iii) the number of colony-forming units (expressed as CFU/g);
  - (iv) the EC registration number;
  - (v) the name or business name and the address or registered business address of the manufacturer, if he is not responsible for the particulars referred to in this Part of this Schedule;
  - (vi) an indication of the period during which the colony-forming units will remain present; and
  - (vii) an indication of any significant characteristics of the micro-organism arising during manufacture, specified in the authorisation concerned;
- (g) in the case of any additive in a premixture—
- (i) which is an additive of a type referred to in any of Parts I to VIII of Schedule 3, or which is otherwise authorised (other than any additive of a type referred to in sub-paragraphs (b) to (f) above), or which is an additive of a type referred to in any of those Parts, or in another authorisation, and in those sub-paragraphs, in respect of which no maximum level is laid down;
  - (ii) which fulfils a function in the feeding stuff as such; and
  - (iii) in respect of which the amount which is present in the premixture can be determined by using one of the methods of analysis specified in Annex I to Part II of Schedule 2 to the Feeding Stuffs (Sampling and Analysis) Regulations 1999<sup>(54)</sup> or by some other valid scientific method, the name of the additive, and the active substance level.
- 3.** In relation to an additive permitted to be contained in material pursuant to paragraph 5(1) of, or referred to in any of Parts I to VIII of the Table to, Schedule 3, or which is otherwise authorised, in a premixture, in addition to the information required under paragraph 2 above, the statutory statement may give—
- (a) the trade name of the additive;
  - (b) in the case of any additive not being an enzyme or a micro-organism, its EC registration number;
  - (c) any other information, provided that it is clearly separated from the particulars referred to in paragraph 2 above, and in the foregoing provisions of this paragraph.
- 4.** In the case of a premixture containing more than one vitamin (other than vitamin E), provitamin or substance having a similar effect, the requirement in paragraph 2(d)(iii) above shall apply only to whichever of those additives has the shortest such period.

---

<sup>(54)</sup> S.I. 1999/1663, to which there is an amendment not relevant to these Regulations.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

SCHEDULE 6

Regulation 7

LIMITS OF VARIATION

PART A—

COMPOUND FEEDING STUFFS EXCEPT THOSE FOR PETS

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
Ash	<p>If present in excess—</p> <p>2 for declarations of 10% or more</p> <p>20% of the amount stated for declarations of 5% or more but less than 10%</p> <p>1 for declarations less than 5%</p> <p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>3 for declarations of 10% or more</p> <p>30% of the amount stated for declarations of 5% or more but less than 10%</p> <p>1.5 for declarations less than 5%</p>
Ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid	<p>If present in excess—</p> <p>2 for declarations of 10% or more</p> <p>20% of the amount stated for declarations of 4% or more but less than 10%</p> <p>1 for declarations less than 4%</p>
Calcium	<p>If present in excess—</p> <p>3.6 for declarations of 16% or more</p> <p>22.5% of the amount stated for declarations of 12% or more but less than 16%</p> <p>2.7 for declarations of 6% or more but less than 12%</p> <p>45% of the amount stated for declarations of 1% or more but less than 6%</p> <p>0.45 for declarations less than 1%</p>

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
	<p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>1.2 for declarations of 16% or more</p> <p>7.5% of the amount stated for declarations of 12% or more but less than 16%</p> <p>0.9 for declarations of 6% or more but less than 12%</p> <p>15% of the amount stated for declarations of 1% or more but less than 6%</p> <p>0.15 for declarations less than 1%</p>
Cystine	<p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>30% of the amount stated</p>
Fibre	<p>If present in excess—</p> <p>1.8 for declarations of 12% or more</p> <p>15% of the amount stated for declarations of 6% or more but less than 12%</p> <p>0.9 for declarations less than 6%</p> <p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>5.4 for declarations of 12% or more</p> <p>45% of the amount stated for declarations of 6% or more but less than 12% 2.7 for declarations less than 6%</p>
Lysine	<p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>30% of the amount stated</p>
Magnesium	<p>If present in excess—</p> <p>4.5 for declarations of 15% or more</p> <p>30% of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5% or more but less than 15%</p> <p>2.25 for declarations of 5% or more but less than 7.5%</p> <p>45% of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7% or more but less than 5%</p>

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
	<p>0.3 for declarations less than 0.7%</p> <p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>1.5percent; for declarations of 15percent; or more</p> <p>10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5percent; or more but less than 15percent;</p> <p>0.75 for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 7.5percent;</p> <p>15percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7percent; or more but less than 5percent;</p> <p>0.1 for declarations less than 0.7percent;</p>
Methionine	<p>In case of deficiency—</p>
Moisture	<p>30percent; of the amount stated</p> <p>If present in excess—</p>
	<p>1 for declarations of 10percent; or more</p>
	<p>10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 10percent;</p>
	<p>0.5 for declarations less than 5percent;</p>
Oils and fats	<p>If present in excess—</p>
	<p>3 for declarations of 15percent; or more</p>
	<p>20percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 8percent; or more but less than 15percent; 1.6 for declarations less than 8percent;</p>
	<p>In case of deficiency—</p>
	<p>1.5 for declarations of 15percent; or more</p>
	<p>10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 8percent; or more but less than 15percent;</p>
	<p>0.8 for declarations less than 8percent;</p>
Phosphorus	<p>If present in excess—</p>
	<p>3.6 for declarations of 16percent; or more</p>



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
	<p>22.5percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 12percent; or more but less than 16percent;</p> <p>2.7 for declarations of 6percent; or more but less than 12percent;</p> <p>45percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 1percent; or more but less than 6percent;</p> <p>0.45 for declarations less than 1percent;</p> <p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>1.2percent; for declarations of 16percent; or more</p> <p>7.5percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 12percent; or more but less than 16percent;</p> <p>0.9 for declarations of 6percent; or more but less than 12percent;</p> <p>15percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 1percent; or more but less than 6percent;</p> <p>0.15 for declarations less than 1percent;</p>
Potassium	<p>If present in excess—</p> <p>4.5 for declarations of 15percent; or more</p> <p>30percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5percent; or more but less than 15percent;</p> <p>2.25 for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 7.5percent;</p> <p>45percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7percent; or more but less than 5percent;</p> <p>0.3 for declarations less than 0.7percent;</p> <p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>1.5percent; for declarations of 15percent; or more</p> <p>10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5percent; or more but less than 15percent;</p> <p>0.75 for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 7.5percent;</p>

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
Protein	15percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7percent; or more but less than 5percent;  0.1 for declarations less than 0.7percent; If present in excess—  4 for declarations of 20percent; or more  20percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 20percent;  2 for declarations less than 10percent; In case of deficiency—  2 for declarations of 20percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 20percent;  1 for declarations less than 10percent;
Protein equivalent of biuret, diureidoisobutane, urea or urea phosphate	plusmn;1.25 or plusmn;20percent; of the amount stated, whichever is greater
Sodium	If present in excess—  4.5 for declarations of 15percent; or more  30percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5percent; or more but less than 15percent;  2.25 for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 7.5percent;  45percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7percent; or more but less than 5percent;  0.3 for declarations less than 0.7percent; In case of deficiency—  1.5 for declarations of 15percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5percent; or more but less than 15percent;  0.75 for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 7.5percent;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
Starch and total sugar plus starch	15percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7percent; or more but less than 5percent;  0.1 for declarations less than 0.7percent; If present in excess—  5 for declarations of 25percent; or more  20percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 25percent;  2 for declarations less than 10percent; In case of deficiency—  2.5 for declarations of 25percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 25percent;
Threonine	1 for declarations less than 10percent; In case of deficiency—
Total sugar	30percent; of the amount stated If present in excess—  4 for declarations of 20percent; or more  20percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 20percent;  2 for declarations of less than 10percent; In case of deficiency—  2 for declarations of 20percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 20percent;
Tryptophan	1 for declarations less than 10percent; In case of deficiency—  30percent; of the amount stated

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

PART B—  
COMPOUND PET FOODS

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
Ash	<p>If present in excess—</p> <p>1.5 for all declarations</p> <p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>4.5 for all declarations</p>
Ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid	<p>If present in excess—</p> <p>1.5 for all declarations</p>
Calcium	<p>If present in excess—</p> <p>3.6 for declarations of 16% or more</p> <p>22.5% of the amount stated for declarations of 12% or more but less than 16%</p> <p>2.7 for declarations of 6% or more but less than 12%</p> <p>45% of the amount stated for declarations of 1% or more but less than 6%</p> <p>0.45 for declarations less than 1%</p> <p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>1.2% for declarations of 16% or more</p> <p>7.5% of the amount stated for declarations of 12% or more but less than 16%</p> <p>0.9 for declarations of 6% or more but less than 12%</p> <p>15% of the amount stated for declarations of 1% or more but less than 6%</p> <p>0.15 for declarations less than 1%</p>
Cystine	<p>In case of deficiency—</p> <p>30% of the amount stated</p>
Fibre	<p>If present in excess—</p>

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
	1 for all declarations In case of deficiency—
Lysine	3 for all declarations In case of deficiency—
Magnesium	30% of the amount stated If present in excess— 4.5 for declarations of 15% or more 30% of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5% or more but less than 15% 2.25 for declarations of 5% or more but less than 7.5% 45% of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7% or more but less than 5% 0.3 for declarations less than 0.7% In case of deficiency— 1.5% for declarations of 15% or more 10% of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5% or more but less than 15% 0.75 for declarations of 5% or more but less than 7.5% 15% of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7% or more but less than 5%
Methionine	0.1 for declarations less than 0.7% In case of deficiency—
Moisture	30% of the amount stated If present in excess— 3 for declarations of 40percent; or more 7.5percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 20percent; or more but less than 40percent; 1.5 for declarations less than 20percent;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
Oils and fats	If present in excess—  5 for all declarations
In case of deficiency—  2.5 for all declarations	
Phosphorus	If present in excess—  3.6 for declarations of 16percent; or more  22.5percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 12percent; or more but less than 16percent;  2.7 for declarations of 6percent; or more but less than 12percent;  45percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 1percent; or more but less than 6percent;  0.45 for declarations less than 1percent;  In case of deficiency—  1.2percent; for declarations of 16percent; or more  7.5percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 12percent; or more but less than 16percent;  0.9 for declarations of 6percent; or more but less than 12percent;  15percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 1percent; or more but less than 6percent;  0.15 for declarations less than 1percent;
Potassium	If present in excess—  4.5 for declarations of 15percent; or more  30percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5percent; or more but less than 15percent;  2.25 for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 7.5percent;  45percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7percent; or more but less than 5percent;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
Protein	<p>0.3 for declarations less than 0.7percent;                      In case of deficiency—                      1.5percent; for declarations of 15percent; or more                      10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5percent; or more but less than 15percent;                      0.75 for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 7.5percent;                      15percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7percent; or more but less than 5percent;                      0.1 for declarations less than 0.7percent;                      If present in excess—                      6.4 for declarations of 20percent; or more                      32percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 12.5percent; or more but less than 20percent;                      4 for declarations less than 12.5percent;                      In case of deficiency—                      3.2 for declarations of 20percent; or more                      16percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 12.5percent; or more but less than 20percent;</p>
Sodium	<p>2 for declarations less than 12.5percent;                      If present in excess—                      4.5 for declarations of 15percent; or more                      30percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5percent; or more but less than 15percent;                      2.25 for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 7.5percent;                      45percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7percent; or more but less than 5percent;                      0.3 for declarations less than 0.7percent;                      In case of deficiency—</p>

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
Starch and total sugar plus starch	1.5 for declarations of 15percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 7.5percent; or more but less than 15percent;  0.75 for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 7.5percent;  15percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 0.7percent; or more but less than 5percent;  0.1 for declarations less than 0.7percent; If present in excess—  5 for declarations of 25percent; or more  20percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 25percent;  2 for declarations less than 10percent; In case of deficiency—  2.5 for declarations of 25percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 25percent;
Total sugar	1 for declarations less than 10percent; If present in excess—  4 for declarations of 20percent; or more  20percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 20percent;  2 for declarations less than 10percent; In case of deficiency—  2 for declarations of 20percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 20percent;
Threonine	1 for declarations less than 10percent; In case of deficiency—  30percent; of the amount stated



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
Tryptophan	In case of deficiency—  30percent; of the amount stated

## PART C— FEED MATERIALS

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
Acid index	If present in excess—  1.5 for declarations of 15% or more  10% of the amount stated for declarations of 2% or more but less than 15%
Ash	0.2 for declarations less than 2% If present in excess—  3 for declarations of 10% or more  30% of the amount stated for declarations of 5% or more but less than 10%
Ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid	1.5 for declarations less than 5% If present in excess—  10% of the amount stated for declarations of 3% or more  0.3 for declarations less than 3%
Calcium	In case of deficiency—  1.5 for declarations of 15% or more  10% of the amount stated for declarations of 2% or more but less than 15%  0.2 for declarations less than 2%
Calcium carbonate	If present in excess—  1.5 for declarations of 15% or more

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
	10% of the amount stated for declarations of 2% or more but less than 15%
Carotene	0.2 for declarations less than 2% In case of deficiency—
Chlorides expressed as NaCl	30% of the amount stated If present in excess—
	10% of the amount stated for declarations of 3% or more
Fibre	0.3 for declarations less than 3% If present in excess—
	2.1 for declarations of 14% or more
	15% of the amount stated for declarations of 6% or more but less than 14%
Inulin	0.9 for declarations less than 6% In case of deficiency—
	3 for declarations of 30% or more
	10% of the amount stated for declarations of 10% or more but less than 30%
Lysine	1 for declarations less than 10% In case of deficiency—
Magnesium	20% of the amount stated In case of deficiency—
	1.5% for declarations of 15% or more
	10% of the amount stated for declarations of 2% or more but less than 15%
Matter insoluble in light petroleum	0.2 for declarations less than 2% If present in excess—
	1.5 for declarations of 15% or more
	10% of the amount stated for declarations of 2% or more but less than 15%

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
	0.2 for declarations less than 2%
Methionine	In case of deficiency—  20percent; of the amount stated
Moisture	If present in excess—  1 for declarations of 10percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 10percent;
Oil and fat	0.5 for declarations less than 5percent; If present in excess—  3.6 for declarations of 15percent; or more  24percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 15percent;  1.2 for declarations less than 5percent; In case of deficiency—  1.8 for declarations of 15percent; or more  12percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 15percent;
Phosphorus	0.6 for declarations less than 5percent; In case of deficiency—  1.5 for declarations of 15percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 2percent; or more but less than 15percent;
Protein	0.2 for declarations less than 2percent; In case of deficiency—  2 for declarations of 20percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 20percent;
Protein equivalent of uric acid	1 for declarations less than 10percent; If present in excess—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Analytical constituents</i>	<i>Limits of variation (absolute value in percentage by weight, except where otherwise specified)</i>
Sodium	1.25, or 25percent; of the amount stated, whichever is the greater  If present in excess—  4.5 for declarations of 15percent; or more  30percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 2percent; or more but less than 15percent;
Starch	0.6 for declarations less than 2percent;  In case of deficiency—  3 for declarations of 30percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 10percent; or more but less than 30percent;
Sugar (total sugars, reducing sugars, sucrose, lactose, glucose (dextrose))	1 for declarations less than 10percent;  If present in excess—  4 for declarations of 20percent; or more  20percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 20percent;
Volatile nitrogenous bases	1 for declarations less than 5percent;  In case of deficiency—  2 for declarations of 20percent; or more  10percent; of the amount stated for declarations of 5percent; or more but less than 20percent;
Xanthophyll	0.5 for declarations less than 5percent;  In case of deficiency—  20percent; of the amount stated  In case of deficiency—  30percent; of the amount stated

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## PART D— VITAMINS AND TRACE ELEMENTS

<i>Vitamin/Trace Element</i>	<i>Limits of variation</i>
Cobalt	±50% of the amount stated
Copper	±30% of the amount stated for declarations above 200 mg/kg ±50% of the amount stated for declarations up to and including 200 mg/kg
Iodine	±50% of the amount stated
Iron	±30% of the amount stated for declarations of 250 mg/kg or more ±50% of the amount stated for declarations less than 250 mg/kg
Manganese	±50% of the amount stated
Molybdenum	±50% of the amount stated
Selenium	±50% of the amount stated
Vitamins D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub>	±30% of the amount stated for declarations above 4,000 IU/kg ±50% of the amount stated for declarations up to and including 4,000 IU/kg
Vitamins other than D <sub>2</sub> and D <sub>3</sub>	In case of deficiency— 30% of the amount stated
Zinc	±50% of the amount stated

## PART E— ENERGY VALUE OF COMPOUND FEEDING STUFFS

<i>Feeding stuff</i>	<i>Limits of variation</i>
Compound feeding stuffs for poultry	±0.7 MJ/kg (absolute value)
Compound feeding stuffs for ruminants	±7.5% of the amount stated
Compound feeding stuffs for pigs	±7.5% of the amount stated
Feeding stuffs for particular nutritional purposes for cats and dogs	±15% of the amount stated

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

## SCHEDULE 7

Regulation 14

## PRESCRIBED LIMITS FOR UNDESIRABLE SUBSTANCES

**PART I**  
**FEEDING STUFFS**

<i>Column 1</i> <i>Substances</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Feeding stuffs</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Maximum content in mg/kg of feeding stuffs referred to a moisture content of 12percent;</i>
<b>CHAPTER A</b>		
Arsenic	Feed materials	2
	except:	
	— meal made from grass, from dried lucerne, or from dried clover	4
	— dried sugar beet pulp or dried molassed sugar beet pulp	4
	— phosphates and feed materials obtained from the processing of fish or other marine animals	10
	Complete feeding stuffs	2
	except:	
	— complete feeding stuffs for fish	4
	Complementary feeding stuffs	4
	except:	
— mineral feeding stuffs	12	
Cadmium	Feed materials of vegetable origin	1
	Feed materials of animal origin (with the exception of feeding stuffs for pets)	2
	Phosphates	10
	Complete feeding stuffs for cattle, sheep and goats (with the exception of complete feeding stuffs for calves, lambs and kids)	1

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> Substances	<i>Column 2</i> Feeding stuffs	<i>Column 3</i> Maximum content in mg/kg of feeding stuffs referred to a moisture content of 12percent;
	Other complete feeding stuffs (with the exception of feeding stuffs for pets)	0.5
	Mineral feeding stuffs	5
	Other complementary feeding stuffs for cattle, sheep and goats	0.5
Dioxin (sum of PCDD and PCDF), expressed in International Toxic Equivalents	Citrus pulp	500 pg I—TEQ/kg (upper bound detection limit)
		Note: Upper bound concentrations are calculated assuming that all values of the different congeners less than the limit of detection are equal to the limit of detection
Fluorine	Feed materials	150
	except:	
	—feed materials of animal origin	500
	—phosphates	2000
	Complete feeding stuffs	150
	except:	
	—complete feeding stuffs for cattle, sheep and goats	
	—in milk	30
	—other	50
	—complete feeding stuffs for pigs	100
	—complete feeding stuffs for poultry	350
	—complete feeding stuffs for chicks	250
	Mineral mixtures for cattle, sheep and goats	2000
	Other complementary feeding stuffs	125 (fluorine content per percentage point phosphorus in the feeding stuff)
Lead	Feed materials	10

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

<i>Column 1 Substances</i>	<i>Column 2 Feeding stuffs</i>	<i>Column 3 Maximum content in mg/kg of feeding stuffs referred to a moisture content of 12percnt;</i>
	except:	
	—grass meal, lucerne meal or clover meal	40
	—phosphates	30
	—yeast	5
	Complete feeding stuffs	5
	Complementary feeding stuffs	10
	except:	
	—mineral feeding stuffs	30
Mercury	Feed materials	0.1
	except:	
	—feed materials produced by the processing of fish or other marine animals	0.5
	Complete feeding stuffs	0.1
	except:	
	—complete feeding stuffs for dogs or cats	0.4
	Complementary feeding stuffs (with the exception of complementary feeding stuffs for dogs and cats)	0.2
Nitrites	Fish meal	60 (expressed as sodium nitrite)
	Complete feeding stuffs except feeding stuffs intended for pets other than birds and aquarium fish	15 (expressed as sodium nitrite)
CHAPTER B		
Aflatoxin B <sub>1</sub>	Feed materials	0.05
	except:	
	—groundnut, copra, palm-kernel, cotton seed, babassu, maize and products derived from the processing thereof	0.02
	Complete feeding stuffs for cattle, sheep and goats	0.05



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> Substances	<i>Column 2</i> Feeding stuffs	<i>Column 3</i> Maximum content in mg/kg of feeding stuffs referred to a moisture content of 12percent;
	except:	
	—dairy cattle	0.005
	—calves and lambs	0.01
	Complete feeding stuffs for pigs and poultry (except piglets and chicks)	0.02
	Other complete feeding stuffs	0.01
	Complementary feeding stuffs for cattle, sheep and goats (except complementary feeding stuffs for dairy animals, calves and lambs)	0.05
	Complementary feeding stuffs for pigs and poultry (except young animals)	0.03
	Other complementary feeding stuffs	0.005
Castor oil plant <i>Ricinus communis</i> L.	All feeding stuffs	10 (expressed in terms of castor oil plant husks)
<i>Crotalaria</i> spp.	All feeding stuffs	100
Free Gossypol	Feed materials	20
	except:	
	—cotton-seed cakes	1200
	Complete feeding stuffs	20
	except:	
	—complete feeding stuffs for cattle, sheep and goats	500
	—complete feeding stuffs for poultry (except laying hens) and calves	100
	—complete feeding stuffs for rabbits and pigs (except piglets)	60
Hydrocyanic acid	Feed materials	50
	except:	
	—linseed	250
	—linseed cakes	350

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>Substances</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Feeding stuffs</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Maximum content in mg/kg of feeding stuffs referred to a moisture content of 12percent;</i>
	—manioc products and almond cakes	100
	Complete feeding stuffs except:	50
	—complete feeding stuffs for chicks	10
Rye Ergot <i>Claviceps purpurea</i>	All feeding stuffs containing unground cereals	1000
CHAPTER C		
Apricots— <i>Prunus armeniaca</i> L	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantitatively determinable
Bitter almond— <i>Prunus dulcis</i> (Mill.) D.A. Webb var. <i>amara</i> (DC.) Focke (= <i>Prunus amygdalus</i> Batsch var. <i>amara</i> (DC.) Focke)	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantitatively determinable
Unhusked beech mast— <i>Fagus silvatica</i> (L.) Camelina— <i>Camelina sativa</i> (L.) Cranz	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantitatively determinable
Mowrah, bassia, madhuca— <i>Madhuca longifolia</i> (L.) Macbr. (= <i>Bassia longifolia</i> . L.= <i>Illipe malabrorum</i> Engl.) <i>Madhuca indica</i> Gmelin. (= <i>Bassia latifolia</i> (Roxb.) = <i>Illipe latifolia</i> (Roscb.) F. Mueller)	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantitatively determinable
Purghera— <i>Jatropha curcas</i> L.	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantitatively determinable
Croton— <i>Croton tiglium</i> L.	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 Substances	Column 2 Feeding stuffs	Column 3 Maximum content in mg/kg of feeding stuffs referred to a moisture content of 12percent;
		as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantatively determinable
Indian mustard— <i>Brassica juncea</i> (L.) Czern. and Coss. ssp. <i>integrifolia</i> (West.) Thell.	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantatively determinable
Sareptian mustard— <i>Brassica juncea</i> (L.) Czern. and Coss. ssp. <i>juncea</i>	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantatively determinable
Chinese mustard— <i>Brassica juncea</i> (L.) Czern. and Coss. ssp. <i>juncea</i> var. <i>lutea</i> Batalin	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantatively determinable
Black mustard— <i>Brassica nigra</i> (L.) Koch	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantatively determinable
Ethiopian mustard— <i>Brassica carinata</i> A Braun	All feeding stuffs	Seeds and fruits of the plant species listed opposite as well as their processed derivatives may only be present in feeding stuffs in trace amounts not quantatively determinable
Theobromine	Complete feeding stuffs except:	300
	—complete feeding stuffs for adult cattle	700
Vinylthiooxazolidone (Vinylthiooxazolidine thione)	Complete feeding stuffs for poultry except:	1000
	—complete feeding stuffs for laying hens	500
Volatile mustard oil	Feed materials	100

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

<i>Column 1 Substances</i>	<i>Column 2 Feeding stuffs</i>	<i>Column 3 Maximum content in mg/kg of feeding stuffs referred to a moisture content of 12percent;</i>
	except:	
	—rape-seed cakes	4,000 (expressed as allyl isothiocyanate)
	Complete feeding stuffs	150 (expressed as allyl isothiocyanate)
	except:	
	—complete feeding stuffs for cattle, sheep and goats (except calves, lambs and kids)	1,000 (expressed as allyl isothiocyanate)
	—complete feeding stuffs for pigs (except piglets) and poultry	500 (expressed as allyl isothiocyanate)
Weed seeds and unground and uncrushed fruit containing alkaloids, glucosides or other toxic substances separately or in combination including:	All feeding stuffs	3000
(a) (a) <i>Lolium temulentum</i> L.		1,000
(b) (b) <i>Lolium remotum</i> Schrank		1,000
(c) (c) <i>Datura stramonium</i> L.		1,000
CHAPTER D		
Aldrin Dieldrin } singly, or combined expressed as dieldrin	All feeding stuffs except fats	0.01 0.2
Camphechlor (Toxaphene)	All feeding stuffs	0.1
Chlordane (sum of cis- and trans-isomers and of oxychlordane, expressed as Chlordane)	All feeding stuffs except fats	0.02 0.05
DDT (sum of DDT, TDE and DDE isomers, expressed as DDT)	All feeding stuffs except fats	0.05 0.5
Endosulphan (sum of alpha- and beta-isomers and of endosulphan sulphate, expressed as endosulphan)	All feeding stuffs	0.05
	except:	
	—maize	0.2

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>Substances</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Feeding stuffs</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Maximum content in mg/kg of feeding stuffs referred to a moisture content of 12percent;</i>
	—oilseeds	0.5
	—complete feeding stuffs for fish	0.005
Endrin (sum of endrin and delta-keto-endrin, expressed as endrin)	All feedings stuffs except fats	0.01
		0.05
Heptachlor (sum of heptachlor and of heptachlor-epoxide, expressed as heptachlor)	All feeding stuffs except fats	0.01
		0.2
Hexachlorobenzene (HCB)	All feeding stuffs except fats	0.01
		0.2
<b>Hexachlorocyclohexane (HCH)</b>	All feeding stuffs except fats	0.02
		0.2
— alpha-isomers		
— beta-isomers	Feed materials except fats	0.01
		0.1
	Compound feeding stuffs except compound feeding stuffs for dairy cattle	0.01
		0.005
— gamma-isomers	All feeding stuffs except fats	0.2
		2.0

## PART II

### FEED MATERIALS

#### CHAPTER A

<i>Column 1</i> <i>Substances</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Feed materials</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Maximum content in mg/kg of feed materials referred to a moisture content of 12percent;</i>
Aflatoxin B <sub>1</sub>	Groundnut, copra, palm-kernel, cotton seed, babassu, maize and products derived from the processing thereof	0.2
Cadmium	Phosphates	10

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Column 1</i> <i>Substances</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Feed materials</i>	<i>Column 3</i> <i>Maximum content in mg/kg of feed materials referred to a moisture content of 12percent;</i>
Arsenic	Phosphates	20
Dioxin (sum of PCDD and PCDF), expressed in International Toxic Equivalents	Citrus pulp	500 pg I—TEQ/kg (upper bound detection limit) Note: Upper bound concentrations are calculated assuming that all values of the different congeners less than the limit of detection are equal to the limit of detection

## CHAPTER B

<i>Column 1</i> <i>Substances</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Feed materials</i>
Arsenic	All feed materials with the exception of: – phosphates
Lead	All feed materials
Fluorine	All feed materials
Mercury	All feed materials
Nitrites	Fish meal
Cadmium	All feed materials of vegetable origin All feed materials of animal origin with the exception of: – feed materials for pets
Aflatoxin B <sub>1</sub>	All feed materials with the exception of: – groundnut, copra, palm-kernel, cotton seed, babassu, maize and products derived from the processing thereof
Hydrocyanic acid	All feed materials
Free Gossypol	All feed materials
Volatile mustard oil	All feed materials
Rye Ergot ( <i>Claviceps purpurea</i> )	Unground cereals
Weed seeds and unground and uncrushed fruits containing alkaloids, glucosides or other toxic substances separately or in combination including: (a) <i>Lolium temulentum</i> L., (b) <i>Lolium remotum</i> Schrank, (c) <i>Datura stramonium</i> L.	All feed materials
Castor oil plant— <i>Rizinus communis</i> L.	All feed materials
Crotalaria spp.	All feed materials

<i>Column 1</i> <i>Substances</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Feed materials</i>
Aldrin Dieldrin } singly or combined expressed as dieldrin	All feed materials
Camphechlor (Toxaphene)	All feed materials
Chlordane (sum of cis- and trans-isomers and oxychlordane, expressed as chlordane)	All feed materials
DDT (sum of DDT-, TDE- and DDE-isomers, expressed as DDT)	All feed materials
Endosulfan (sum of alpha- and beta- isomers and endosulfan sulphate expressed as endosulfan)	All feed materials
Endrin (sum of endrin and of delta-ketoendrin, expressed as endrin)	All feed materials
Heptachlor (sum of heptachlor and of heptachlor-epoxide, expressed as heptachlor)	All feed materials
Hexachlorobenzene (HCB)	All feed materials
<b>Hexachlorocyclohexane (HCH)</b>	All feed materials
alpha-isomer	
beta-isomer	All feed materials
gamma-isomer	All feed materials
Apricots— <i>Prunus armeniaca</i> L.	All feed materials
Bitter almond— <i>Prunus dulcis</i> (Mill.) D. A. Webb var. <i>amara</i> (DC.) Focke (= <i>Prunus</i> <i>amygdalus</i> Batsch var. <i>amara</i> (DC.) Focke)	All feed materials
Unhusked beech mast— <i>Fagus silvatica</i> (L.)	All feed materials
Camelina— <i>Camelina sativa</i> (L.) Crantz	All feed materials
<i>Mowrah, Bassia, Madhuca</i> — <i>Madhuca</i> <i>longifolia</i> (L.) Macbr. (= <i>Bassia longifolia</i> L. = <i>Illipe malabrorum</i> Engl.) <i>Madhuca indica</i> Gmelin (= <i>Bassia latifolia</i> (Roscb.) = <i>Illipe</i> <i>latifolia</i> (Roscb.) F. Mueller)	All feed materials
Purghera— <i>Jatropha curcas</i> L.	All feed materials
Croton— <i>Croton tiglium</i> L.	All feed materials
Indian mustard— <i>Brassica juncea</i> (L.) Czern. and Coss. ssp. <i>integrifolia</i> (West.) Thell.	All feed materials
Sareptian mustard— <i>Brassica juncea</i> (L.) Czern. and Coss. ssp. <i>juncea</i>	All feed materials
Chinese mustard— <i>Brassica juncea</i> (L.) Czern. and Coss. ssp. <i>juncea</i> var. <i>lutea</i> Batalin	All feed materials
Black mustard— <i>Brassica nigra</i> (L.) Koch	All feed materials

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 Substances	Column 2 Feed materials
Ethiopian mustard— <i>Brassica carinata</i> A. Braun	All feed materials

SCHEDULE 8

regulation 16 and Schedule 4 Part I, paragraph 30

CONTROL OF CERTAIN PROTEIN SOURCES

Column 1 Name of product group	Column 2 Permitted products	Column 3 Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Column 4 Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup> Composition characteristics of product	Column 6 Animal species	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup> Name of product and specified particulars
1. Proteins obtained from following groups of micro-organisms <b>1.1 Bacteria</b> <b>1.1.1. Bacteria cultivated on methanol</b>	1.1.1.1. Protein product of the fermentation obtained by culture of <i>Methylophilus methylotrophus</i> on methanol	<i>Methylophilus methylotrophus</i> NCIB strain 10.515	Methanol	protein: min 68%— Reflectance index: at least 50	Pigs, calves, poultry and fish	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: — name of the product; — protein; — ash; — fat; — moisture content; — instructions for use; — “avoid inhalation”; — As from 1st April 2001: approval number;
						Declarations to be made

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars

on the label or packaging of compound feeding stuffs:  
 — amount of the product contained in the feeding stuff

1.1.2. Bacteria cultivated on natural gas	1.1.2.1. Protein product of natural fermentation from natural gas obtained by culture of:	<i>Methylococcus capsulatus</i> (Bath) NCIMB 11132	Natural gas: (approx 91% methane,	protein: min. 65%	— Pigs for fattening from 25 to 60kg	Declarations to be made on the label or the packaging of the product: — the name “Protein product of fermentation from natural gas obtained by culture of <i>Methylococcus capsulatus</i> (Bath), <i>Alcaligenes acidovorans</i> , <i>Bacillus brevis</i> and
		<i>Alcaligenes acidovorans</i> NCIMB strains 12387 and <i>Bacillus firmus</i> NCIMB strain 13280	5% ethane, 2% propane, 0.5% isobutane, 0.5% n-butane, 1% other components), ammonia, mineral salts		— Calves from 80kg on	
	the cells of which have been killed	<i>Bacillus firmus</i> NCIMB strain 13280			— Salmon	

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
						<p><i>Bacillus firmus</i>"</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— protein</li> <li>— ash</li> <li>— fat</li> <li>— moisture content</li> <li>— instructions for use</li> <li>— maximum incorporation rate in the feed:</li> <li>— 8% pigs for fattening</li> <li>— 8% calves</li> <li>— 19% salmon (freshwater)</li> <li>— 33% salmon (seawater)</li> <li>— "avoid inhalation"</li> </ul> <p>Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the compound feedingstuffs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— The name "Protein product obtained by</li> </ul>

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
						bacterial fermentation of natural gas” — amount of the product contained in the feedingstuff — As from 1st April 2001: approval number
<b>1.2. Yeasts</b> <b>1.2.1. Yeasts</b> cultivated on substrates of animal or vegetable origin	— Yeasts obtained from the micro-organisms and substrates listed in columns 3 and 4, the cells of which have been killed	Saccharomyces cerevisiae Saccharomyces carlsbergiensis Kluyveromyces fragilis	Molasses, distillery residues, cereals and products containing starch, fruit juice, whey, lactic acid, hydrolyzed vegetable fibres	—	All animal species	—
<b>1.2.2. Yeasts</b> cultivated on substrates other than those given in 1.2.1.						
<b>1.3. Algae</b>						
<b>1.4. Lower fungi</b>	<b>1.4.1.1. Mycelium</b> wet by-	Nitrogenous compound	Different sources of	Nitrogen expressed	Ruminants Pigs	Declaration to be made

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
1.4.1. Product from production of antibiotics by fermentation	Product from the production of penicillin, ensiled by means of <i>lactobacillus brevis</i> , <i>plantarum</i> , <i>sake</i> , <i>collenoid</i> and <i>streptococcus lactis</i> to inactivate the penicillin, and heat treated	Penicillium chrysogenum ATCC 48271	carbohydrates and their hydrolysates	as protein: min. 7%		on the label or packaging of the product: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the name: “Mycelium silage from the production of penicillin”;</li> <li>— Nitrogen expressed as protein;</li> <li>— ash;</li> <li>— moisture;</li> <li>— animal species or category;</li> <li>— As from 1st April 2001: approval number;</li> </ul> <p>Declaration to be made on the label or packaging of the compound feeding stuff: the name “mycellium</p>

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
						silage from the production of penicillin”:
<b>2. Non-protein nitrogenous compounds</b>						
<b>2.1. Urea and its derivatives</b>	<b>2.1.1. Urea</b> technically pure	$\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2$ $(\text{CONH}_2)_2$ -	—	Urea min. 97%	Ruminants from the beginning of rumination	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: — the name: “Urea”, “Biuret”, “Urea-phosphate” or “Diureidoisobutane”, as the case may be; — nitrogen level; and in addition for product 2.1.3., phosphorus level; — animal species or category;
	<b>2.1.2. Biuret</b> , technically pure	$\text{NH}$ $\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2$ $\text{H}_3 \text{PO}_4$	—	Biuret: min. 97%		
	<b>2.1.3. Urea-phosphate</b> , technically pure	$(\text{CH}_3) -$ $(\text{CH}_2$ $(\text{NHCONH}_2)_2$	—	Nitrogen: min. 16.5% Phosphorus: min. 18%		
	<b>2.1.4. Diureidoisobutane</b> technically pure			Nitrogen: min. 30% Isobutyraldehyde: min. 35%		
<b>(1)</b>	In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.					

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
						Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of compound feeding stuffs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the name “Urea”, “Biuret”, “Urea-phosphate” or “Diureidoisobutane”, as the case may be;</li> <li>— amount of the product contained in the feeding stuff;</li> <li>— percentage of the total protein provided by non-protein nitrogen;</li> <li>— indication, in the instructions for use, of the</li> </ul>

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
						level of total non-protein nitrogen which should not be exceeded in the daily ration of each animal species or category
2.2. Ammonium salts	2.1. Ammonium lactate, produced by fermentation with <i>Lactobacillus bulgaricus</i>	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{NO}_6$	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{NO}_6$	Nitrogen expressed as protein: min. 44%	Ruminants from the beginning of rumination	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the name: “Ammonium lactate from fermentation”;</li> <li>— nitrogen expressed as protein;</li> <li>— ash;</li> <li>— moisture;</li> <li>— animal species or category;</li> </ul>

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
						Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of compound feeding stuffs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the name “Ammonium lactate from fermentation”;</li> <li>— amount of product contained in the feeding stuff;</li> <li>— percentage of the total protein provided by non-protein nitrogen;</li> <li>— indication, in the instructions for use, of the level of total non-protein nitrogen</li> </ul>

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
						which should not be exceeded in the daily ration of each animal species or category
	2.2.2. Ammonium acetate in aqueous solution	$\text{CH}_3\text{COONH}_4$		Ammonium acetate: min. 55%	Ruminants from the start of rumination	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the words “Ammonium acetate”;</li> <li>— nitrogen content</li> <li>— moisture content;</li> <li>— animal species or category;</li> </ul> Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of compound feeding stuffs:
<p><b>(1)</b> In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.</p>						

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the words “Ammonium acetate”;</li> <li>— the amount of the product contained in the feeding stuff;</li> <li>— percentage of the total protein provided by non-protein nitrogen;</li> <li>— indication in the instructions for use of the level of total non-protein nitrogen which should not be exceeded in the daily ration for each animal species</li> </ul>

**(1)** In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
	<b>2.2.3.</b> Ammonium sulphate in aqueous solution	(NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> —	—	Ammonium sulphate: min. 35 %	Ruminants, from the start of rumination	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the words “Ammonium sulphate”;</li> <li>— nitrogen and moisture contents;</li> <li>— animal species;</li> <li>— in the case of young ruminants, the incorporation rate in the daily ration may not exceed 0.5%;</li> </ul> Declaration to be made on the label or packaging of compound

**(1)** In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications of product if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
						feeding stuffs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the words “Ammonium sulphate”;</li> <li>— the amount of the product contained in the feeding stuff;</li> <li>— percentage of the total protein provided by non-protein nitrogen;</li> <li>— indication in the instructions for use of the level of total non-protein nitrogen which should not be exceeded in the daily ration of each</li> </ul>

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
						animal species; — in the case of young ruminants, the incorporation rate in the daily ration may not exceed 0.5%
<b>2.3.</b> By-products from the production of amino acids by fermentation	<b>2.3.1.</b> Concentrated liquid by-products from the production of L-glutamic acid by fermentation with <i>Corynebacterium melassecola</i>	<b>Annex 1</b> Salts and other nitrogenous compounds	Sucrose, molasses, starch products and their hydrolysates	Nitrogen expressed as protein: min. 48% Moisture max. 28%	Ruminants from the beginning of rumination	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: — the name “by-products from the production of L-glutamic acid” in the case of product 2.3.1.; “by-products-from the

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
						production of L-lysine” in the case of product 2.3.2.;
	<p><b>2.3.2. Concentrated liquid by-products from the production of L-lysine monohydrochloride by fermentation with <i>Brevibacterium lactofermentum</i></b></p>	<p><b>Antacidum</b> salts and other Nitrogenous compounds</p>	<p>Sucrose, molasses, starch products and their hydrolysates</p>	<p>Nitrogen expressed as protein: min. 45%</p>	<p>Ruminants from the beginning of rumination</p>	<p>nitrogen, expressed as                      — protein;                      — ash;                      — moisture;                      — animal species or category;                      — As from 1st April 2001: approval number;</p> <p>Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of compound feeding stuffs:                      — percentage of the total protein provided by non-protein nitrogen;</p>

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
						— indication, in the instructions for use, of the level of total non-protein nitrogen which should not be exceeded in the daily ration of each animal species or category
<b>3. Amino acids and their salts</b>					All animal species	
<b>3.1. Methionine</b>	<b>3.1. DL-CH<sub>3</sub>S(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-methionine, technically pure</b>	<b>DL-CH<sub>3</sub>S(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-CH(NH<sub>2</sub>)-COOH</b>		<b>DL-methionine: min. 98%</b>	<b>Ruminants from the beginning of rumination</b>	<b>Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product:</b> — the name: “DL-methionine”, in the case of
<b>(1)</b> In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.						

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
						product 3.1.1. “Dihydrated calcium salt of N-hydroxymethyl-DL-methionine” in the case of product 3.1.2., “Zinc-methionine”, in the case of product 3.1.3., — DL-methionine and moisture content; — animal species or category in the case of products 3.1.2., and 3.1.3.;
	<b>3.1.2.</b> Dihydrated calcium salt of N-hydroxymethyl-DL-methionine,	Ca <sub>2</sub> S(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -CH(NH-CH <sub>2</sub> OH)-COO] <sub>2</sub> CA.2H <sub>2</sub> O	—	DL-methionine: min. 67% Formaldehyde max. 14%	Ruminants from the beginning of rumination	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
	technically pure			Calcium: min. 9%		of the product: — the name: “DL-methionine”, in the case of product 3.1.1. “Dihydrated calcium salt of N-hydroxymethyl-DL-methionine” in the case of product 3.1.2., “Zinc-methionine”, in the case of product 3.1.3., — DL-methionine and moisture content; — animal species or category in the case of products

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
						3.1.2., and 3.1.3.;
	<b>3.1.3.</b> Methionine zinc, technically pure	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_{13}\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{—CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{—COO}]_2\text{Zn}$		DL-methionine: min. 80% Zn; max. 18.5%		— As from 1st April 2001: approval number;
	<b>3.1.4.</b> Concentrated liquid sodium DL-methionine technically pure	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_{13}\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{—CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{—COO)Na}$		DL-methionine: min. 40% Sodium: min. 6.2%	All animal species	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: — the name: “concentrated liquid sodium DL-methionine”; — DL-methionine content; — moisture content; — As from 1st April 2001: approval number;
	<b>3.1.5.</b> DL-methionine, technically pure protected with copolymer vinylpyridine/styrene	$\text{DL-CH}_3\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{—CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{—COOH}$		DL-methionine: minimum 65% copolymer vinylpyridine/styrene: maximum 3%	Dairy cows	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: — “Protected methionine

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
						with copolymer vinylpyridine/styrene <sup>2</sup> ; — DL-methionine and moisture contents; — animal species; — As from 1st April 2001: approval number;
<b>3.2. Lysine</b>	<b>3.2.1.</b> L- Lysine, technically pure	NH <sub>2</sub> -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH	—	L-Lysine: min. 98%	All animal species	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product:
	<b>3.2.2.</b> Concentrated liquid Lysine (base)	L- NH <sub>2</sub> -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH	Saccharose, molasses, starch products and their hydrolysates	L-Lysine: min. 50%		— the name “L-Lysine” in the case of product 3.2.1., “Concentrated liquid L-Lysine base” in the case of product 3.2.2.,
	<b>3.2.3.</b> L- Lysine-monohydrochloride, technically pure	NH <sub>2</sub> -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH.HCl	—	L-Lysine: min. 22.4%		
	<b>3.2.4.</b> Concentrated liquid Lysine-monohydrochloride	L- NH <sub>2</sub> -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH.HCl	Saccharose, molasses, starch products and their hydrolysates			

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
						“L-Lysine monohydrochloride” in the case of product 3.2.3., “Concentrated liquid L-Lysine monohydrochloride” in the case of product 3.2.4., “L-Lysine sulphate and its by-products from fermentation” in the case of product 3.2.5.;
	<b>3.2.5.</b> L-Lysine, sulphate produced by fermentation with <i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i>	[NH <sub>2</sub> -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH] <sub>2</sub> -H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	Sugar syrup, molasses, cereals, starch products and their hydrolysates	L-Lysine: min. 40%		— L-Lysine and moisture content;  — As from 1st April 2001: approval number;

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
	<b>3.2.6.</b> L-Lysine phosphate and its by-products produced by fermentation with <i>Brevibacterium lactofermentatum</i> NRRLB-11470	[NH <sub>2</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH]-H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	Sucrose ammonia and fish solubles	L-Lysine: min. 35% Phosphorus: min. 4.3%	Poultry Pigs	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: — the name: “L-Lysine phosphate and its by-products from fermentation” — L-Lysine and moisture content; — As from 1st April 2001: approval number;
	<b>3.2.7.</b> Mixture of: (a) L-Lysine monohydrochloride, technically pure and (b) DL-methionine technically pure	NH <sub>2</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH-HCl CH <sub>3</sub> S(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH	—	L-Lysine + DL-methionine: minimum 50% (including DL-methionine: minimum 15%) Copolymer vinyl pyridine/	Dairy cows	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: — the name: “mixture of L-Lysine monohydrochloride

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
	protected with copolymer vinyl-pyridine/styrene			styrene: maximum 3%		and DL-methionine protected with copolymer vinyl-pyridine/styrene”; — L-Lysine, DL-methionine and moisture contents; — animal species; — As from 1st April 2001: approval number;
<b>3.3. Threonin</b>	<b>3.3.1. L-Threonine, technically pure</b>	CH <sub>3</sub> CH(OH)-CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH	—	L-Threonine: min. 98%	All animal species	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: — the name “L-Threonine”; — L-Threonine and moisture content; — As from

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
						1st April 2001: approval number;
<b>3.4. Tryptophan</b>	<b>3.4.1. L-Tryptophan, technically pure</b>	(C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NH)-CH <sub>2</sub> -CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH	—	L-Tryptophan: min. 98%	All animal species	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the name: “L-Tryptophan”;</li> <li>— L-Tryptophan and moisture content;</li> <li>— As from 1st April 2001: approval number;</li> </ul>
	<b>3.4.2. DL-Tryptophan, technically pure</b>	DL-(C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NH)-CH <sub>2</sub> -CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-COOH	—	DL-Tryptophan: min. 98%	All animal species	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the name: “DL-Tryptophan”;</li> <li>— DL-Tryptophan and</li> </ul>

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
Name of product group	Permitted products	Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms	Culture substrate (specifications if any)	Composition characteristics of product	Animal species	Name of product and specified particulars
						moisture content; — As from 1st April 2001: approval number;
<b>4. Analogues of amino acids</b>						
<b>4.1 Analogues of methionine</b>	<b>4.1.1. Hydroxy analogue of methionine</b>	$\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{COOH}$	—	Total of acids: minimum 85%	All animal species	Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of the product: — if appropriate, the name (column 2); — monomer acid and total acids contents in the case of product 4.1.1. and monomer acid content in the case
	<b>4.1.2. Calcium salt of hydroxy analogue of methionine</b>	$[\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{COO}]_2\text{Ca}$	—	Monomer acid: minimum 65%		
				Monomer acid: minimum 83%		
				Calcium: minimum 12%		
<b>(1)</b> In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.						



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>

of product 4.1.2. — moisture content; — animal species; — As from 1st April 2001: approval number;

Declarations to be made on the label or packaging of compound feeding stuffs: — if appropriate, the name (column 2); — monomer acid and total acids contents in the case of product 4.1.1. and monomer

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5 <sup>(1)</sup>	Column 6	Column 7 <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>Name of product group</i>	<i>Permitted products</i>	<i>Designation of nutritive principle or identity of micro-organisms</i>	<i>Culture substrate (specifications if any)</i>	<i>Composition characteristics of product</i>	<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of product and specified particulars</i>
						acid content in the case of product 4.1.2. — amount of the product contained in the feeding stuff.

(1) In this Schedule the contents laid down or to be declared in accordance with Columns 5 and 7 refer to the product as such.

SCHEDULE 9

Regulation 19 and Schedule 4 Part I, paragraphs 18, 19, 26 and 31

PERMITTED FEEDING STUFFS INTENDED FOR PARTICULAR NUTRITIONAL PURPOSES AND PROVISIONS RELATING TO THEIR USE

CHAPTER A

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6
<i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	<i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	<i>Species or category of animal</i>	<i>Labelling declarations</i>	<i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	<i>Other provisions</i>
Support of renal function in case of chronic renal insufficiency <sup>(1)</sup>	Low level of phosphorus and restricted level of protein but of high quality	Dogs and cats	— Protein source(s) — Calcium — Phosphorus — Potassium — Sodium — Contents of essential	Initially up to 6 months <sup>(2)</sup>	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.” Indicate in the instructions

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
			fatty acids (if added)		for use: “Water should be available at all times.”
Dissolution of struvite stones <sup>(3)</sup>	Urine acidifying properties, low level of magnesium, and restricted level of protein but of high quality  Urine acidifying properties and low level of magnesium	Dogs  Cats	— Protein source(s)  — Calcium  — Phosphorus  — Sodium  — Magnesium  — Potassium  — Chlorides  — Sulphur  — Urine acidifying substances  — Calcium  — Phosphorus  — Sodium  — Magnesium  — Potassium  — Chlorides  — Sulphur  — Total taurine  — Urine acidifying substances	5 to 12 weeks	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use.” Indicate in the instructions for use: “Water should be available at all times.”

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
Reduction of struvite stone recurrence <sup>(4)</sup>	Urine acidifying properties and moderate level of magnesium	Dogs and cats	— Calcium — Phosphorus — Sodium — Magnesium — Potassium — Chlorides — Sulphur — Urine acidifying substances	Up to 6 months	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use.”
Reduction of urate stones formation	Low level of purines, low level of protein but of high quality	Dogs and cats	— Protein source(s)	Up to 6 months but lifetime use in cases of irreversible disturbance of uric acid metabolism	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use.”
Reduction of oxalate stones formation	Low level of calcium, low level of Vitamin D, and urine alkalisating properties	Dogs and cats	— Phosphorus — Calcium — Sodium — Magnesium — Potassium — Chlorides — Sulphur — Total Vitamin D — Hydroxyproline	Up to 6 months	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use.”

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
			— Urine alkalising substances		
Reduction of cystine stones formation	Low level of protein, moderate level of sulphur amino acids and urine alkalising properties	Dogs and cats	— Total sulphur amino acids — Sodium — Potassium — Chlorides — Sulphur — Urine acidifying substances	Initially up to 1 year	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.”
Reduction of feed material and nutrient intolerances <sup>(6)</sup>	Selected protein source(s) and/or selected carbohydrate source(s)	Dogs and cats	— Protein source(s) — Content of essential fatty acids (if added) — Carbohydrate source(s) — Contents of essential fatty acids (if added)	3 to 8 weeks; if signs of intolerance disappear this feed can be used indefinitely	—
Reduction of acute intestinal absorptive disorders	Increased level of electrolytes and highly digestible feed materials	Dogs and cats	— Highly digestible feed materials including their treatment if appropriate — Sodium — Potassium — Source(s) of	1 to 2 weeks	Indicate on the package, container or label: “During periods of and recovery from acute diarrhoea.” “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
			mucilaginous substances (if added)		sought before use.”
Compensation for maldigestion <sup>(6)</sup>	Highly digestible feed materials and low level of fat	Dogs and cats	— Highly digestible feed materials including their treatment if appropriate	3 to 12 weeks, but lifetime in case of chronic pancreatic insufficiency	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use.”
Support of heart function in case of chronic cardiac insufficiency	Low level of sodium and increased K/Na ratio	Dogs and cats	— Sodium — Potassium — Magnesium	Initially up to 6 months	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.”
Regulation of glucose supply (Diabetes mellitus)	Low level of rapid glucose-releasing carbohydrates	Dogs and cats	— Carbohydrate source(s) — Treatment of carbohydrates if appropriate — Starch — Total sugar — Fructose (if added) — Content of essential fatty acids (if added)	Initially up to 6 months	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.”

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
			— Source(s) of short and medium chain fatty acids (if added)		
Support of liver function in case of chronic liver insufficiency	High quality protein, moderate level of protein, low level of fat, high level of essential fatty acids and high level of highly digestible carbohydrates  High quality proteins, moderate level of protein, moderate level of fat and high level of essential fatty acids	Dogs Cats	— Protein source(s)  — Content of essential fatty acids  — Highly digestible carbohydrates including their treatment if appropriate  — Sodium  — Total copper  — Protein source(s)  — Content of essential fatty acids  — Sodium  — Total copper	Initially up to 6 months	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.”
Regulation of lipid metabolism in case of hyperlipidaemia	Low level of fat and high level of essential fatty acids	Dogs and cats	— Content of essential fatty acids  — Contents of n-3 fatty acids (if added)	Initially up to 2 months	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.”

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
Reduction of copper in the liver	Low level of copper	Dogs	— Total copper	Initially up to 6 months	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.”
Reduction of excessive body weight	Low energy density	Dogs and cats	—Energy value (until 30th March 2002 calculated according to EC method—see Schedule 1)	Until target body weight is achieved	In the instructions for use an appropriate daily intake must be recommended
Nutritional restoration, convalescence <sup>(7)</sup>	High energy density, high concentration of essential nutrients and highly digestible feed materials	Dogs and cats	— Highly digestible feed materials including their treatment if appropriate  — Energy value (until 30th March 2002 calculated according to EC method—see Schedule 1)  — Contents of n-3 and n-6 fatty acids (if added)	Until restoration is achieved	In the case of feeding stuffs specially presented to be given via tubing, indicate on the package, container or label: “Administration under veterinary supervision.”
Support of skin function in case of dermatosis	High level of essential fatty acids	Dogs and cats	— Contents of essential fatty acids	Up to 2 months	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
and excessive loss of hair					that a veterinarian's opinion be sought before use."
Reduction of the risk of milk fever	Low level of calcium and/or  Low cations/anions ratio	Dairy cows	— Calcium  — Phosphorus  — Magnesium  — Calcium  — Phosphorus  — Sodium  — Potassium  — Chlorides  — Sulphur	1 to 4 weeks before calving	Indicate in the instructions for use: "Stop feeding after calving."
Reduction of the risk of ketosis <sup>(8)</sup>	Feed materials providing glucogenic energy sources	Dairy cows and ewes	— Feed materials providing glucogenic energy sources  — Propane-1, 2-diol (if added as a glucose precursor)  — Glycerol (if added as a glucose precursor)	3 to 6 weeks after calving <sup>(9)</sup> Last 6 weeks before and the first 3 weeks after lambing <sup>(10)</sup>	
Reduction of the risk of tetany (hypomagnesaemia)	High level of magnesium, easily available carbohydrates, moderate level of protein and low level of potassium	Ruminants	— Starch  — Total sugars  — Magnesium  — Sodium	3 to 10 weeks during periods of fast grass growth	In the instructions for use guidance shall be provided on the balance of the daily ration, with regard to the

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
			— Potassium		inclusion of fibre and easily available energy sources. In the case of feeding stuffs for ovines indicate on the package, container or label: “Especially for lactating ewes.”
Reduction of the risk of acidosis	Low level of easily fermentable carbohydrates and high buffering capacity	Ruminants	— Starch — Total sugars	Maximum 2 months <sup>(11)</sup>	In the instructions for use guidance shall be provided on the balance of the daily ration, with regard to the inclusion of fibre and easily fermentable carbohydrate sources. In the case of feeding stuffs for dairy cows indicate on the package, container or label: “Especially for high yielding cows.” In the case of feeding stuffs for ruminants for fattening indicate on the package, container

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
					or label: “Especially for intensively fed . . .” <sup>(12)</sup>
Stabilisation of water and electrolyte balance	Predominantly electrolytes and easily absorbable carbohydrates	Calves Piglets Lambs Kids Foals	— Carbohydrate source(s) — Sodium — Potassium — Chlorides	1 to 7 days (1 to 3 days if fed exclusively)	Indicate on the package, container or label: “In case of risk of, during periods of, or recovery from digestive disturbance (diarrhoea). It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use.”
Reduction of the risk of urinary calculi	Low level of phosphorus, magnesium and urine acidifying properties	Ruminants	— Calcium — Phosphorus — Sodium — Magnesium — Potassium — Chlorides — Sulphur — Urine acidifying substances	Up to 6 weeks	Indicate on the package, container or label: “Especially for intensively fed young animals.” Indicate in the instructions for use: “Water should be available at all times.”
Reduction of stress reactions	High level of magnesium and/or highly digestible feed materials	Pigs	— Magnesium — Highly digestible feed materials including their treatment if appropriate	1 to 7 days	Guidance shall be provided on the situation in which the use of this feed is appropriate.

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
			— Contents of n-3 fatty acids (if added)		
Stabilisation of physiological digestion	Low buffering capacity and highly digestible feed materials  Highly digestible feed materials	Piglets  Pigs	— Highly digestible feed materials including their treatment if appropriate  — Buffering capacity  — Source(s) of astringent substances (if added)  — Sources(s) of mucilaginous substances (if added)  — Highly digestible feed materials including their treatment if appropriate  — Source(s) of astringent substances (if added)  — Source(s) of mucilaginous substances (if added)	2 to 4 weeks	Indicate on the package, container or label: “In the case of risk of, during periods of, or recovery from, digestive disturbance.”
Reduction of the risk of constipation	Feed materials stimulating intestinal passage	Sows	— Feed materials stimulating intestinal passage	10 to 14 days before and 10 to 14 days after farrowing	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
Reduction of the risk of fatty liver syndrome	Low energy and high proportion of metabolizable energy from lipids with high level of polyunsaturated fatty acids	Laying hens	— Energy value (calculated according to EEC method—see Schedule 1)  — Percentage of metabolizable energy from lipids  — Content of polyunsaturated fatty acids	Up to 12 weeks	
Compensation for malabsorption	Low level of saturated fatty acids and high level of fat soluble vitamins	Poultry excluding geese and pigeons	— Percentage of saturated fatty acids in relation to total fatty acids  — Total vitamin A  — Total vitamin D  — Total vitamin E  — Total vitamin K	During the first 2 weeks after hatching	
Compensation for chronic insufficiency of small intestine function	Highly precaecally digestible carbohydrates, proteins and fats	Equines <sup>(13)</sup>	— Source(s) of highly digestible carbohydrates, proteins and fats including their treatment if appropriate	Initially up to 6 months	Guidance shall be provided on the situations in which the use of this feed is appropriate and the manner in which it should be fed including

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
					many small meals per day. Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.”
Compensation of chronic digestive disorders of large intestine	Highly digestible fibre	Equines	— Fibre source(s)  — Contents of n-3 fatty acids (if added)	Initially up to 6 months	Guidance shall be provided on the situations in which the use of the feed is appropriate and the manner in which the feed should be fed. Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.”
Reduction of stress reactions	Highly digestible feed materials	Equines	— Magnesium  — Highly digestible feed materials including their treatment if appropriate	2 to 4 weeks	Guidance shall be provided on the precise situations in which the use of the feed is appropriate.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
			— Content of n-3 fatty acids (if added)		
Compensation of electrolyte loss in cases of heavy sweating	Predominantly electrolytes and easily absorbable carbohydrates	Equines	— Calcium — Sodium — Magnesium — Potassium — Chlorides — Glucose	1 to 3 days	Guidance shall be provided on the precise situations in which the use of the feed is appropriate. When the feed corresponds to a significant part of the daily ration, guidance should be provided to prevent the risk of abrupt changes in the nature of the feed. Indicate on the instructions for use: “Water should be available at all times.”
Nutritional restoration, convalescence	High concentration of essential nutrients and highly digestible feed materials	Equines	— Highly digestible feed materials including their treatment if appropriate  — Content of n-3 and n-6 fatty acids (if added)	Until restoration is achieved	Guidance shall be provided on the situations in which the use of this feed is appropriate. In the case of feeding stuffs specially presented to be given via tubing, indicate on the package, container or label: “Administration under

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Column 1 <i>Particular nutritional purpose</i>	Column 2 <i>Essential nutritional characteristics</i>	Column 3 <i>Species or category of animal</i>	Column 4 <i>Labelling declarations</i>	Column 5 <i>Recommended length of time for use</i>	Column 6 <i>Other provisions</i>
					veterinary supervision.”
Support of liver function in case of chronic liver insufficiency	Low level of protein but of high quality and highly digestible carbohydrates	Equines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Protein and fibre source(s)</li> <li>— Highly digestible carbohydrates including their treatment if appropriate</li> <li>— Methionine</li> <li>— Choline</li> <li>— Contents of n-3 fatty acids (if added)</li> </ul>	Initially up to 6 months	Guidance shall be provided on the manner in which the feed should be fed including many small meals per day. Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.”
Support of renal function in case of chronic renal insufficiency	Low level of protein but of high quality and low level of phosphorus	Equines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Protein source(s)</li> <li>— Calcium</li> <li>— Phosphorus</li> <li>— Potassium</li> <li>— Magnesium</li> <li>— Sodium</li> </ul>	Initially up to 6 months	Indicate on the package, container or label: “It is recommended that a veterinarian’s opinion be sought before use or before extending the period of use.” Indicate on the instructions for use: “Water should be available at all times.”

- (1) If appropriate the manufacturer may also recommend use for temporary renal insufficiency.
- (2) If the feeding stuff is recommended for temporary renal insufficiency the recommended period for use shall be two to four weeks.
- (3) In the case of feeding stuffs for cats, “feline lower urinary tract disease” or “feline urological syndrome–F.U.S.” may complete the particular nutritional purpose.
- (4) In the case of feeding stuffs for cats, “feline lower urinary tract disease” or “feline urological syndrome–F.U.S.” may complete the particular nutritional purpose.



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (5) In the case of feeding stuffs for a particular intolerance reference to the specific intolerance can replace “feed material and nutrient.”
- (6) The manufacturer may complete the particular nutritional purpose with the reference “exocrine pancreatic insufficiency.”
- (7) In the case of feeding stuffs for cats, the manufacturer may complete the particular nutritional purpose with a reference to “Feline hepatic lipidosis.”
- (8) The term “ketosis” may be replaced by “acetoaemia”. The manufacturers may also recommend the use of ketosis recuperation.
- (9) In the case of feeding stuffs for dairy cows.
- (10) In the case of feeding stuffs for ewes.
- (11) In the case of feeding stuffs for dairy cows, “maximum two months from the start of lactation.”
- (12) Indicate the category of ruminants concerned.
- (13) In the case of feeding stuffs specially prepared to meet the specific conditions of very old animals (easily digestible feed materials) a reference to “old animals” shall complete the indication of the species or category of animal.

## CHAPTER B

1. Where there is more than one group of nutritional characteristics indicated in column 2 of Chapter A, denoted by “and/or”, for the same nutritional purpose, the feeding stuff may have either or both groups in order to fulfil the nutritional purpose specified in column 1.

2. Where a group of additives is mentioned in column 2 or column 4 of Chapter A, the additive(s) used must be authorised as corresponding to the specified essential characteristic.

3. Where the source(s) of feed materials or of analytical constituents is/are required in column 4 of Chapter A the manufacturer must make a specific declaration (i.e. specific name of the feed material(s), animal species or part of the animal) allowing the evaluation of conformity of the feeding stuff with the corresponding essential nutritional characteristics.

4. Where the declaration of a substance, also authorised as an additive, is required by column 4 of Chapter A and is accompanied by the expression “total”, the declared content must refer to, as appropriate, the quantity naturally present where none is added or the total quantity of the substance naturally present and the amount added as an additive.

5. The declarations specified in column 4 of Chapter A which include the words “if added” are required where the feed material or the additive has been incorporated or its content increased specifically to enable the achievement of the particular nutritional purpose.

6. The declarations to be given in accordance with column 4 of Chapter A concerning analytical constituents and additives must be expressed in quantitative terms.

7. The recommended period of use indicated in column 5 of Chapter A indicates a range within which the nutritional purpose should normally be achieved. Manufacturers may refer to more precise periods of use, within the permitted range.

8. Where a feeding stuff is intended to meet more than one particular nutritional purpose, it must comply with the corresponding entries in Chapter A.

9. In the case of a complementary feedingstuff intended for a particular nutritional purpose, guidance on the balance of the daily ration must be provided in the instructions for use.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## SCHEDULE 10

Regulation 19 and Schedule 4 Part I  
Paragraphs 18 and 19

## PART I

CATEGORIES OF FEED MATERIALS FOR USE IN RELATION  
TO COMPOUND FEEDING STUFFS FOR PET ANIMALS

<i>Description of the Category</i>	<i>Definition</i>
<b>1.</b> Meat and animal derivatives	All the fleshy parts of slaughtered warm-blooded land animals fresh or preserved by appropriate treatment, and all products and derivatives of the processing of the carcase or parts of the carcase of such animals
<b>2.</b> Milk and milk derivatives	All milk products, fresh or preserved by appropriate treatment and derivatives from the processing thereof
<b>3.</b> Eggs and egg derivatives	All egg products fresh or preserved by appropriate treatment, and derivatives from the processing thereof
<b>4.</b> Oils and fats	All animal and vegetable oils and fats
<b>5.</b> Yeasts	All yeasts, the cells of which have been killed and dried
<b>6.</b> Fish and fish derivatives	Fish or parts of fish, fresh or preserved by appropriate treatment, and derivatives from the processing thereof
<b>7.</b> Cereals	All types of cereal, regardless of their presentation, or products made from the starchy endosperm
<b>8.</b> Vegetables	All types of vegetables and legumes, fresh or preserved by appropriate treatment
<b>9.</b> Derivatives of vegetable origin	Derivatives resulting from the treatment of vegetable products in particular cereals, vegetables, legumes and oil seeds
<b>10.</b> Vegetable protein extracts	All products of vegetable origin in which the proteins have been concentrated by an adequate process to contain at least 50% protein, as related to the dry matter, and which may be restructured or textured
<b>11.</b> Minerals	All inorganic substances suitable for animal feed
<b>12.</b> Various sugars	All types of sugar
<b>13.</b> Fruit	All types of fruit, fresh or preserved by appropriate treatment

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Description of the Category</i>	<i>Definition</i>
<b>14.</b> Nuts	All kernels from shells
<b>15.</b> Seeds	All types of seeds as such or roughly crushed
<b>16.</b> Algae	Algae, fresh or preserved by appropriate treatment
<b>17.</b> Molluscs and crustaceans	All types of molluscs, crustaceans, shellfish, fresh or preserved by appropriate treatment, and their processing derivatives
<b>18.</b> Insects	All types of insects in any stage of development
<b>19.</b> Bakery products	All bread, cakes, biscuits and pasta products

## PART II

### CATEGORIES OF FEED MATERIALS FOR USE IN RELATION TO COMPOUND FEEDING STUFFS FOR ANIMALS OTHER THAN PETS

<i>Description of the Category</i>	<i>Definition</i>
<b>1.</b> Cereal grains	The whole of the grain from all cereal types (including buck-wheat) regardless of their presentation, but from which no fraction other than hulls has been removed
<b>2.</b> Cereal grain products and by-products	Fractional products and by-products of cereal grains other than oils included in category 14 These products and by-products contain not more than 25% fibre in the dry matter
<b>3.</b> Oil seeds	The whole of the seed or fruit from all types of oil seeds and oil fruits regardless of their presentation, but from which no fractions other than hulls or shells have been removed
<b>4.</b> Oil seed products and by-products	Fractional products and by-products of oil seeds and oil fruits other than oils and fats included in category 14 These products and by-products contain not more than 25% fibre in the dry matter unless they contain more than 5% oils and fats in the dry matter, or more than 15% protein in the dry matter
<b>5.</b> Products and by-products of legume seeds	Whole and fractional products and by-products of legume seeds other than leguminous oil seeds included in categories 3 and 4 These products and by-products contain not more than 25% fibre in the dry matter
<b>6.</b> Products and by-products of tubers and roots	Products and by-products derived from tubers and roots other than sugar beet included in category 7 These products and by-products

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>Description of the Category</i>	<i>Definition</i>
	contain not more than 25% fibre in the dry matter
<b>7. Products and by-products of sugar production</b>	Products and by-products of sugar beet and sugar cane These products and by-products contain not more than 25% fibre in the dry matter
<b>8. Products and by-products of fruit processing</b>	Products and by-products of fruit processing These products and by-products do not contain more than 25% fibre in the dry matter, unless they contain more than 5% oils and fats in the dry matter, or more than 15% protein in the dry matter
<b>9. Dried forages</b>	Aerial parts of forage plants, cut while green, artificially or naturally dried These products contain not more than 25% fibre in the dry matter unless they contain more than 15% protein in the dry matter
<b>10. High fibre materials</b>	Feed materials containing more than 25% fibre in the dry matter, such as straw, hulls and chaff, other than products included in categories 5, 6 and 9
<b>11. Milk products</b>	Products derived from the processing of milk, other than separated milk fats included in category 14
<b>12. Fish products</b>	Whole or part of fish and other cold blooded marine animals, including products from fish processing other than fish oil and its derivations included in category 14. Also excluding products containing more than 50% ash in the dry matter included in category 13
<b>13. Minerals</b>	Inorganic or organic materials containing more than 50% ash in the dry matter other than materials containing more than 5% of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid in the dry matter
<b>14. Oils and fats</b>	Oils and fats from animal and vegetable sources, and their derivatives
<b>15. Products from the bakery and pasta industries</b>	Waste and surplus materials from the bakery and pasta industries

---

## EXPLANATORY NOTE

*(This note is not part of the Regulations)*

1. These Regulations, which apply to England (save for regulations 11 and 12 and related provisions which apply to England, Wales and Northern Ireland) and come into force on 29th October 2000, revoke (regulation 26) and re-enact, or re-enact with amendments, provisions previously contained in the Feeding Stuffs Regulations 1995 as amended, implement the European Community Directives and Decision specified below, and provide for the enforcement of the European Community Regulations listed below.

2. The Regulations apply to farmed animals and pet animals.

3. For the purposes of sections 68(1) and 69(1) of the Agriculture Act 1970 (“the Act”) feeding stuffs, feed materials, additives and premixtures of additives are prescribed in regulation 3. Sellers of these are required to give to purchasers “statutory statements” covering their composition, and containing information or instructions as to their storage, handling and use, and to mark them with that information.

4. The contents of statutory statements and other declarations are prescribed by regulation 4 and Schedules 4 and 5 and their form by regulation 5.

5. Further provisions relevant to statutory statements are contained in regulations 6 and 8.

6. Permitted limits of variation in mis-statements in statutory statements are prescribed (regulation 7 and Schedule 6).

7. The Regulations also—

- (a) provide for meanings to be attributed to names of certain material, for the purposes of section 70 of the Act (which creates an implied warranty that material described by a name to which a meaning has been assigned pursuant to that section accords with the meaning) (regulation 8);
- (b) prescribe the manner in which compound feeding stuffs, additives and premixtures are to be packaged and sealed (regulation 9);
- (c) regulate the putting into circulation of feed materials (regulation 10 and Schedule 2);
- (d) lay down the applicable procedures where an applicant for Community approval of an additive, or of a new additive use, wishes the United Kingdom to act as a “rapporteur” State in connection with the application (regulation 11);
- (e) require confidentiality to be maintained in relation to commercial information relating to additives obtained by the Food Standards Agency in the course of processing such applications and apply section 83 of the Act to prohibit disclosures (regulation 12);
- (f) regulate the putting into circulation and use of feeding stuffs containing additives and additives to be incorporated in feeding stuffs, and their incorporation therein (regulation 13 and Schedule 3);
- (g) restrict the marketing and use of feeding stuffs containing certain undesirable products and the putting into circulation and mixing of ingredients containing such substances (regulation 14 and Schedule 7);
- (h) prohibit the sale and use of compound feeding stuffs containing certain materials (regulation 15);

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

- (i) restrict the marketing and use of certain protein sources and non-protein nitrogenous compounds in feeding stuffs (regulation 16 and Schedule 8);
- (j) make provision regulating the iron content of milk replacer feeds (regulation 17);
- (k) prohibit the marketing of compound feeding stuffs in which the amount of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid exceeds specified levels (regulations 18);
- (l) control the marketing of feeding stuffs intended for particular nutritional purposes (dietetic feeds) (regulation 19);
- (m) modify section 66(1) of the Act to provide new definitions (with consequential provisions) of “feeding stuff” and “premixture”, and section 66(2) (which prescribes the circumstances in which material is to be treated for the purposes of the Act as imported or sold for use as a feeding stuff or used as a feeding stuff) (regulation 20));
- (n) modify section 69 of the Act in its application to imported feeding stuffs (regulation 21);
- (o) provide for exemptions from certain requirements of the Regulations (regulations 22 and 23);
- (p) provide for the enforcement of provisions the legal basis of which is the European Communities Act 1972 (regulation 24). (Provisions relating to offences and penalties in relation to contraventions of these Regulations are found in Part IV of the Agriculture Act 1970);
- (q) modify section 74A of the Act to provide for offences and penalties in relation to matters covered by these Regulations which would not otherwise attract that section (regulation 25);
- (r) make consequential amendments to the Feeding Stuff (Sampling and Analysis) Regulations 1999, the Feeding Stuff (Establishments and Intermediaries) Regulations 1999 and the Feeding Stuff (Enforcement) Regulations 1999 (regulations 27 to 29); and
- (s) in implementation of Directive [1999/79/EC](#), amend the Feeding Stuff (Sampling and Analysis) Regulations 1999 by substituting a revised method of analysis for starch (polarimetric method) (also regulation 27).

**8.** The Regulations make minor and drafting changes to the superseded Regulations. The following are the principal changes to those Regulations—

- (a) the concept of animals “prescribed” for the purposes of the definition of “feeding stuff” in section 66(1) of the Act is removed and replaced in that definition by the concept of “farmed creatures” (regulation 20);
- (b) the provision in the superseded Regulations whereby statutory statements relating to bulk deliveries of straight feeding stuffs could be given later than at the point of sale is removed;
- (c) in implementation of Directives [96/24/EC](#), [96/25/EC](#) and [98/67/EC](#), the concept of “straight feeding stuffs” is removed, as are all the controls previously applying to such feeding stuffs. The replacement concept is that of “feed materials” and the Regulations contain detailed new rules relating to the use, labelling and putting into circulation of such materials, both alone and when incorporated in compound feeding stuffs. Schedule 2 contains an exhaustive list of feed materials (see also regulation 10 and paragraphs 7 to 13 of Part I of Schedule 4);
- (d) in implementation of Directive [96/51/EC](#), there are set out the applicable procedures where an applicant for approval of a new additive, or a new additive use, wishes the United Kingdom to act as “rapporteur” State in connection with the application. In addition, rules are laid down to ensure the confidentiality of commercial information obtained by the competent authority in processing such applications (regulations 11 and 12);

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

- (e) the provisions in the superseded Regulations under which certain enzymes and micro-organisms covered by Directive [93/113/EEC](#) could be marketed lawfully in Great Britain are removed;
- (f) new provisions are included which regulate the mixing of non-zootechnical additives, the mixing of micro-organisms with zootechnical additives and the incorporation of additives in feed materials. The requirements as to putting into circulation of additives are disapplied in the case of those intended for export to a third country (regulation 13);
- (g) certain requirements as to marketing of protein sources in feeding stuffs are disapplied where export to a third country is intended (regulation 16);
- (h) new labelling requirements relating to micro-organisms are introduced, including micro-organisms in feeding stuffs and premixtures (Schedules 4 and 5);
- (i) provisions are incorporated reflecting the approval in a number of European Community Regulations of various new additives, or new or changed additive uses. In some cases these provisions replace provisions previously contained in the Table to Schedule 4 of the superseded Regulations (regulation 13 and Part IX of Schedule 3); and
- (j) provisions which, had they been in force prior to the setting up of the Food Standards Agency, would have referred to the Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food, now refer instead to the Agency (definition of “national list”, regulation 11 and regulation 14(9)). See also references to the national list in regulation 14(5)).

9. The European Community legislation implemented or supplemented by these Regulations comprises—

- (a) Council Directive [70/524/EEC](#) (OJ No. L270, 14.12.70, p.1 (OJ/SE Vol. 18, p.4) concerning additives in feeding stuffs (subject to exceptions), as amended or supplemented by—
  - Commission Directive [91/248/EEC](#) (OJ No. L124, 18.5.91, p.1).
  - Commission Directive [91/249/EEC](#) (OJ No. L124, 18.5.91, p.43).
  - Commission Directive [91/336/EEC](#) (OJ No. L185, 11.7.91, p.31).
  - Commission Directive [91/508/EEC](#) (OJ No. L271, 27.9.91, p.67).
  - Commission Directive [92/64/EEC](#) (OJ No. L221, 6.8.92, p.51).
  - Commission Directive [92/113/EEC](#) (OJ No. L16, 25.1.93, p.2).
  - Commission Directive [93/27/EEC](#) (OJ No. L179, 22.7.93, p.5).
  - Commission Directive [93/55/EEC](#) (OJ No. L206, 18.8.93, p.11).
  - Council Directive [93/114/EC](#) (OJ No. L334, 31.12.93, p.24).
  - Commission Directive [94/17/EC](#) (OJ No. L105, 26.4.94, p.19).
  - Commission Directive [94/41/EC](#) (OJ No. L209, 12.8.94, p.18).
  - Council Directive [95/69/EC](#) (OJ No. L332, 30.12.95, p.15).
  - Commission Directive [96/7/EC](#) (OJ No. L51, 1.3.96 p.45).
  - Council Directive [96/25/EC](#) (OJ No. L125, 23.5.96, p.35).
  - Council Directive [96/51/EC](#) (OJ No. L235, 17.9.96, p.39).
  - Commission Directive [97/72/EC](#) (OJ No. L351, 23.12.97, p.55).
  - Commission Regulation (EC) No. [2316/98](#) (OJ No. L289, 28.10.98, p.4).
  - Commission Regulation (EC) No. [2785/98](#) (OJ No. L347, 23.12.98, p.21).
  - Council Directive [1999/20/EC](#) (OJ No. L80, 25.3.1999, p.20.)
  - Commission Regulation (EC) No. [1594/1999](#) (OJ No. L188, 21.7.1999, p.35).

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

- Commission Regulation (EC) No. 2439/1999 (OJ No. L297, 18.11.1999, p.8).
- Commission Regulation (EC) No. 654/2000 (OJ No. L79, 30.3.2000, p.26).
- Commission Regulation (EC) No. 739/2000 (OJ No. L87, 8.4.2000, p.14).
- Commission Regulation (EC) No. 1353/2000 (OJ No. L155, 28.6.2000, p.15).

The exceptions are—provisions relating to non-feed uses in Article 9k.1, and provisions relating to additives classified as antibiotics, coccidiostats and other medicinal substances and growth promoters (in respect of which implementation is covered by the Feedingstuffs (Zootechnical Products) Regulations 1999 (S.I.1999/1871);

- (b) Council Directive 79/373/EEC (OJ No. L86, 6.4.79, p.30) on the marketing of compound feeding stuffs, as amended or supplemented by—

- Commission Directive 80/509/EEC (OJ No. L126, 21.5.80, p.9).
- Commission Directive 80/511/EEC (OJ No. L126, 21.5.80, p.14).
- Commission Directive 80/695/EEC (OJ No. L188, 22.7.80, p.23).
- Commission Directive 82/475/EEC (OJ No. L213, 21.7.82, p.27).
- Commission Directive 82/957/EEC (OJ No. L386, 31.12.82, p.42).
- Council Regulation 85/3768/EEC (OJ No. L362, 31.12.85, p.8).
- Commission Directive 86/174/EEC (OJ No. L130, 16.5.86, p.53).
- Council Directive 86/354/EEC (OJ No. L212, 2.8.86, p.27).
- Commission Directive 87/235/EEC (OJ No. L102, 14.4.87, p.34).
- Council Directive 90/44/EEC (OJ No. L27, 31.1.90, p.35).
- Commission Directive 91/334/EEC (OJ No. L184, 10.7.91, p.27).
- Commission Directive 91/357/EEC (OJ No. L193, 17.7.91, p.34).
- Commission Decision 91/516/EEC (OJ No. L281, 9.10.91, p.23).
- Commission Directive 92/87/EEC (OJ No. L319, 4.11.92, p.19).
- Commission Decision 92/508/EEC (OJ No. L312, 29.10.92, p.36).
- Council Directive 93/74/EEC (OJ No. L237, 22.9.93, p.23).
- Commission Directive 94/39/EC (OJ No. L207, 10.8.94, p.20).
- Commission Directive 95/9/EC (OJ No. L91, 22.4.95, p.35).
- Commission Directive 95/10/EC (OJ No. L91, 22.4.95, p.39).
- Council Directive 95/69/EC (OJ No. L332, 30.12.95, p.15).
- Commission Decision 95/274/EC (OJ No. L167, 18.7.95, p.24).
- Council Directive 96/24/EC (OJ No. L125, 23.5.96, p.33).
- Council Directive 96/25/EC (OJ No. L125, 23.5.96, p.35).
- Commission Directive 97/47/EC (OJ No. L211, 5.8.97, p.45).
- Commission Directive 98/67/EC (OJ No. L261, 24.9.98, p.10).
- Commission Directive 98/87/EC (OJ No. L318, 27.11.98, p.43).
- Commission Directive 1999/78/EC (OJ No. L209, 7.8.1999, p.22);

- (c) Council Directive 82/471/EEC (OJ No. L213, 21.7.82, p.8) concerning certain products used in animal nutrition, as amended by—

- Commission Directive 85/509/EEC (OJ No. L314, 23.11.85, p.25).
- Council Regulation 85/3768/EEC (OJ No. L362, 31.12.85, p.8).



Commission Directive [86/530/EEC](#) (OJ No. L312, 7.11.86, p.39).

Commission Directive [88/485/EEC](#) (OJ No. L239, 30.8.88, p.36).

Commission Directive [89/520/EEC](#) (OJ No. L270, 19.9.89, p.13).

Commission Directive [90/439/EEC](#) (OJ No. L227, 21.8.90, p.33).

Commission Directive [93/26/EEC](#) (OJ No. L179, 22.7.93, p.2).

Commission Directive [93/56/EEC](#) (OJ No. L206, 18.8.93, p.13).

Commission Directive [95/33/EC](#) (OJ No. L167, 18.7.95, p.17).

Council Directive [95/69/EC](#) (OJ No. L332, 30.12.95, p.15).

Council Directive [96/25/EC](#) (OJ No. L125, 23.5.96, p.35).

Commission Directive [98/67/EC](#) (OJ No. L261, 24.9.98, p.10).

Council Directive [1999/20/EC](#) (OJ No. L80, 25.3.1999, p.20);

- (d) Council Directive [96/25/EC](#) (OJ No. L125, 23.5.96, p.35) on the circulation of feed materials, amending Directives [70/524/EEC](#), [74/63/EEC](#), [82/471/EEC](#) and repealing Directive [77/101/EEC](#), as amended by Commission Directive [98/67/EC](#) (OJ No. L261, 24.4.98, p.10);
- (e) Council Directive [1999/29/EC](#) (OJ No. L115, 4.5.1999, p.32) on undesirable substances and products in animal nutrition; and
- (f) Commission Directive [1999/79/EC](#) (OJ No. L209, 7.8.1999, p.23) amending the third Commission Directive [72/199/EEC](#) of 27 April 1972 establishing Community methods of analysis for the official control of feedingstuffs.

**10.** A Regulatory Impact Assessment has been prepared in respect of these Regulations and a copy placed in each House of Parliament. Further copies can be obtained on request from the Food Standards Agency, P.O. Box 31037, Room 224, 17 Smith Square, London SW1P 3WG.